



财锦图书专营店  
电话: 0533-2111978  
地址: 山东省淄博市张店区洪沟路  
26号金建物流园1号仓



超才图书专营店  
电话: 0533-2111978  
地址: 山东省淄博市张店区洪沟路  
26号金建物流园1号仓

文都教育山东省图书战略合作伙伴

\*\*\*2017考研英语\*\*\*

# 长难句解密

策划: 文都考研英语命题研究组

■ 编著◎何凯文

中国原子能出版社

也是我们在日常的翻译中感到困难的地方,包括切分和组合、动态名词的处理、定语从句的翻译等。有了这些翻译技巧的点拨,我相信读者的翻译技能一定会再上一个台阶。

写书是一个需要耐得住孤独和寂寞的过程,这本书中的每一个字都是我自己用键盘敲进去的,所以当书结稿的时候,有一种莫名的感动。在这里需要感谢我的妻子,是她一直支持我的考研教学工作,并陪我度过了最艰难的时刻;我的好战友、老大哥、考研数学名师汤家凤博士,他一直在鼓励我多写好书;文都教育的领导用他们的真诚让我看到了一个不只是办辅导班的立体化办学体系,让我对所从事的事业充满信心。我也会努力写出更多更好的书来回报一直支持我的读者和学生,来感谢关爱我的人。

如果读者对我的图书和教学有任何的建议,都可以通过我的答疑QQ 576728297 和我联系,也欢迎大家访问我的 QQ 空间,那里是考研人共有的家园。



何凯文公众微信号



何凯文新浪微博

何凯文  
2015 年 4 月

## 目 录

---

CONTENTS

第一章 从五大基本句型到非简单句 .....	1
第一节 简单句障碍的解决 .....	1
第二节 对于非简单句障碍的处理 .....	15
第三节 相关知识点补充 .....	33
第二章 从非谓语动词到非正常语序 .....	43
第一节 非谓语动词和独立主格 .....	43
第二节 非正常语序之倒装句和强调句 .....	49
第三节 相关知识点补充 .....	61
第三章 考研真题难句解析 .....	79
第一节 隔离结构 .....	79
第二节 并列结构 .....	89
第三节 同位语 .....	97
第四节 后置定语 .....	103
第五节 状语 .....	107
第六节 表语 .....	115
第七节 插入语 .....	116
第八节 比较结构 .....	123
第九节 强调 .....	126
第十节 倒装 .....	127
第四章 句子诵读和互译练习 .....	131
第五章 活学活用 .....	145
附录 .....	208



## 第一章 从五大基本句型到非简单句

在将英文向中文转换的过程中,大脑需要执行一系列的规则来实现这一转变。可以先看一个最简单的例子:

Kevin    is    a good student    who is studying in the BFSU.  
1            2            3                          4

凯文    是    一个在北外读书的    好学生。  
1'            2'            4'                          3'

在实现 1 ~ 1' 的转化时会遇到词义的障碍;而在实现 1234 ~ 1'2'4'3' 的转化时会遇到语序的障碍,因此我们在句子层面的实际转化中就要去解决语义和语序这两大障碍。

语义的障碍可通过词汇的学习来解决,在本书的后半部分也会根据考研词汇的特点,就其常考点给出突破词汇的方法。本书的目标为解决语序的障碍。

对这一障碍进行处理,首先需要对英语句子进行分类,英语的句子可以分为:简单句和非简单句。

### 第一节 简单句障碍的解决

#### 一、简单句的定义

简单句只含有一套主谓结构,并且句子各成分都只由单词或短语构成(注:短语中可以有从属的主谓结构)。这个定义中有两点需要把握:

第一,只含有一套主谓结构且句子各成分都只由单词或短语构成。

来看一个西式婚礼的场景:Tom, do you take Jerry for your lawful wife, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, until death do part you?

接下来要说的让自己情定一生的五个句子就是非常典型的简单句:

I do.

I love you.



①形容词短语

a book useful for the future 一本对未来有用的书

【结构】形容词 + 介词 + 名词

②现在分词短语

a woman picking the blackberry 一名采摘黑莓的妇女

【结构】现在分词 + 名词

a leaf floating in the wind 风中飘舞的树叶

【结构】现在分词 + 介词 + 名词

a principle holding that an action is permissible if the actor intends only the good effect 一个原则,其认为:如果一个行为的为人只是想获得一个好的结果的话,那么这个行为是被允许的

【结构】现在分词 + 句子

③过去分词短语

the meeting held last month 上个月举行的会议

【结构】过去分词 + 名词

a picture painted by Picasso 毕加索的画作

【结构】过去分词 + 介词 + 名词

an approach developed for history research 一种为历史研究开发的方法

【结构】过去分词 + 介词 + 名词

the artist privileged to visit the gallery 能优先参观画廊的艺术家

【结构】过去分词 + to do + 名词

④动词不定式短语

a way to solve this problem 解决这个问题的方法

【结构】to do + 名词

⑤介词短语

an apple on the table 桌上的一个苹果

the guide to the future 对于未来的指导

【结构】介词 + 名词

⑥表语形容词作定语

a cat alive 一只活着的猫

【解析】表语形容词一般在句中只作表语,但如果作定语则需要后置。

⑦修饰不定代词的定语后置

something important 重要的事情

【解析】修饰不定代词的形容词需要后置。

因在中文中,定语的位置一般在名词前面,并不存在后置定语,所以处理的一般方法是前置。但是我们也发现一些比较长的后置定语,比如包含句子的现在分词短语,在处理的过程中被变成一个句子,采取的是拆分的方法。并且大家可以发现,后置定语其实都可以被改写为一个定语从句。从思维上入手可以得出这样的结论:后置定语在很多情况下其实就是定语从句的简写,例如:

a book useful for the future = a book which is useful for the future

a leaf floating in the wind = a leaf which is floating in the wind

the artist privileged to visit the gallery = the artist who is privileged to visit the gallery

(3)小结

对待定语我们通常采取前置或拆分的处理方法。在后面的章节中我们将进行详细讲解,这里我们一起来看几个具体的例子:

【例 1】the report devoid of facts 缺乏事实依据的报道(形容词短语①作后置定语)

【例 2】an element in national life 国民生活中的一个元素(介词短语作后置定语)

【例 3】job criteria such as location, title, and salary 比如地段、职位和薪酬这样的工作条件(形容词短语作后置定语)

【解析】以上例子还可以翻译为:工作条件,比如地段、职位和薪酬。以前读者可能没有想过 such as 到底是个什么结构,今天在这里明确如下:“such as + 名词”就作为一个形容词短语作后置定语。又如:friendly countries such as Australia(比如像澳大利亚这样友好的国家); energy sources such as wind(比如像风这样的能源)。

【例 4】components also critical to problem solving and life success 对于问题的解决和人生的成功同样关键的元素(形容词短语作后置定语)

①在一些语法体系中把一切可以担当形容词功能的短语都称作形容词短语,包括介词短语作定语的时候也都叫形容词短语;而另外一些只把“形容词 + 介词 + 名词”结构定义为形容词短语。在这里我们把形容词短语界定为后者

一个名词后可以跟多个后置定语：

【例 5】new guidelines for tort law explaining several confusing points 对于侵权行为法的新纲要,它解释了几个令人困惑的要点

【解析】for tort law (介词短语) 和 explaining several confusing points (现在分词短语)都在修饰 new guidelines。

由此推导出这样一个结构：

名词 1 + 定语 1(介词 + 名词 2) + 定语 2 + 定语 3

注意:在考研中绝大多数时候定语 2 和 3 都在修饰名词 1,而不是定语 2 修饰名词 2。

## 2. 对于同位语的处理

(1) 同位语的定义:在一个名词或者句子后出现的起解释和说明作用的另一个名词结构为前一个名词或句子的同位语。同位语的作用是为了使整个句子的表达更加正式和多样化。

(2) 考研中同位语存在的模式:

- A, B 都是名词 {  
1. A, B,  
2. A—B—  
3. A or B  
4. A of B  
5. 句子“—”或“,”后出现一个名词(名词前后可出现修饰成分)

【例 1】Michael O’Neal, head of digital media at Christie’s, thinks the success of the new fair will depend on whether it can build a brand.

【译文】迈克尔·奥尼尔是佳士得拍卖行的数字媒体主管,他认为新拍卖会的成功将取决于这个拍卖会是否能建立起一个品牌。

【解析】head of digital media at Christie’s 就作为 Michael O’Neal 的同位语对其进行解释。

【例 2】The American Law Institute—a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight—issued new guidelines for tort law.

【译文】美国法律学会,它由一群法官、律师和能给出起举足轻重作用的建议的学者组成,最近颁布了关于侵权行为法的新纲要。

【解析】a group of...weight 作 institute 的同位语对其进行解释。

【例 3】The history of clinical nutrition or the study of the relationship between health and how the body takes in and utilizes food substances can be divided into four distinct eras.

【译文】研究健康和身体如何吸收并利用食物成分之间关系的学科被称为临床营养学,它的历史可以被分为四个不同的阶段。

【解析】the study 作 clinical nutrition 的同位语,解释什么叫临床营养学。

【例 4】The bidding right of the Olympic Games of 2008 goes to the city of Beijing.

【译文】北京获得了 2008 年奥运会的主办权。

【解析】Beijing 作 city 的同位语。这是一种相对比较特殊的同位语形式。A of B 结构中 A 是上义词,B 是下义词。这样的结构可以增加语言表达的正式性。比如 cancer 的上义词为 disease,在写作的过程中为了增加表达的正式性就可以写为 the disease of cancer; computer 的上义词为 machine,那么就可以写为 the machine of computer。上下义词在一些翻译的论著中又被称为范畴词。范畴词在翻译的过程中一般只翻译其中范围更小的词,即下义词。the disease of cancer 可译为“癌症”;the machine of computer 可译为“电脑”。

上下义词是指某个词的词义包含或包含于另一个词的词义,包含另一个词的词义的词,称为上义词,包含于另一个词的词义的词,称为下义词。例如:Swimming, fishing and playing golf are his favorite sports. 此句中, swimming, fishing 以及 playing golf 都是 sports 这个上义词的下义词。请再看下面三个例子:

- ① A lioness and her cubs could be seen under a small tree.
- ② The cats seemed unaware of our presence.
- ③ We watched for several minutes, thinking how beautiful the animals were.

第一个例子中 a lioness and her cubs,第二个例子中 the cats,第三个例子中 the animals 这三个词都指同一个对象 a lioness and her cubs,这种用法就是借用了上下义词以增加表达的多样性(注:狮子属于猫科动物)。

**【例 5】①**The Court supported the medical principle of “double effect”, a centuries-old moral principle.

**【译文】**法庭支持“双重效果”的医学原则，这是一个已有几百年历史的道德原则。

**【解析】**句子后半部分有一个名词结构 a centuries-old moral principle, 这个结构就是前面 the medical principle of “double effect”的同位语。

②Robots will have to operate with less human supervision and be able to make at least a few decisions for themselves—goals that pose a real challenge.

**【译文】**机器人将必须在更少的人类监管下运作，并至少能由自己做几个决定，这些目标才真正具有挑战性。

**【解析】**句子结束的破折号后出现的名词性结构 goals that pose a real challenge 是整个句子的同位语。从本质上讲，一个句子也是一个名词，因此是可以用另一个名词来修饰和解释这个句子的。

### (3) 小结

1) 使用同位语的主要目的是使句子的表达更简洁，很多同位语都可以改写为一个主系表结构的句子。前文也提到过同位语就是对其前面的名词或句子进行进一步的补充说明，即使去掉同位语的信息也不会对句子的完整性产生影响，因此在阅读句子的过程中，尤其是在考研的过程中，没有必要对同位语尤其是冗长的同位语进行仔细阅读，可以采取跳读的方式处理，以加快阅读的速度，在最短的时间内获得最有用的信息。但是如果在后面的考题中考到了对于这个同位语的理解，则需要对这个同位语进行仔细解析。

### 2) 在翻译中对于同位语的处理通常采取三种方法：

第一，将同位语提前翻译，被其修饰的名词用代词替代。(见**【例 3】**)

第二，将同位语翻译为一个完整的句子。(见**【例 2】**和**【例 5】**)

第三，将同位语从句翻译为“即”，或者用“：“替代“即”字。

## 3. 对于插入语的处理

(1) 插入语的作用：为了增加句子表达的多样性，在英语中任何成分都可用两个逗号或破折号隔开成为插入成分，插入语在很多时候并不是一个独立的语法成分，因此在考研阅读中往往是可以被忽略的，除非有

考题问到插入语成分。

(2) 处理：由于插入语的特殊性，在阅读中最好的处理方式就是跳读。

### (3) 插入语在写作中的运用

笔者坚持认为难点即亮点。中国学生在阅读句子时认为插入语很难，在写作的时候也就不愿常用，但插入语绝对是考生应该掌握的语言亮点。插入语的使用可以增加语言的亮点，使句子错落有致。比较下面的两个句子：

Ancient men made tools of stone. For instance, they always used flint because it is easier to shape than other kinds. (没有使用插入语)

Fortunately, however, ancient men made tools of stone, especially flint, because it is easier to shape than other kinds. (使用插入语)

第二个句子明显更加地道，因为地道的英语句子就是要写得跌宕起伏。

### (4) 插入语的构成成分

1) 插入语可以是一个词，一个短语，也可以是一个句子。

2) 插入语两边用逗号与其他成分隔开。

3) 插入语最好放在主语之后，以便掌握。

◆副词插入语：frankly, especially, fortunately, indeed, however

**【例 1】**Tourism, frankly, may promote the mutual understanding among nations.

**【译文】**坦率地说，旅游可以促进国家之间的相互了解。

◆短语插入语：generally speaking(总的来说), to tell the truth(老实说), in a sense(在某种意义上讲), in a word (总而言之), strange to say(说来奇怪)

**【例 2】**Parents, in a word, should never lose sight of the side-effects of computer games on their children.

**【译文】**总而言之，家长不该无视电脑游戏对小孩的副作用。

◆短句插入语：I suppose, as I see it, I believe, what is important(重要的是)

**【例 3】**Environment, what is important, has a far-reaching influence on one's personality.

【译文】重要的是，环境对人的性格有着深远的影响。

◆万能插入语：rather than（而不是）。肯前否后，这个短语可以放在句子中的任何一个成分后面。一个比较极端的例子是：

I am the best teacher. 可以写成：

I, rather than anyone else, am, rather than was, the best rather than good, teacher, rather than policeman.

当然这样写句子是为了说明 rather than，在实际中肯定是不建议使用的。

◆一些相对特殊的插入语：

to some extent 从一定程度上讲

at length 终于，最后；详细地

at the mercy of 在……支配下；任……摆布

#### 4. 对于状语的处理

(1) 状语的作用和识别：在句子中修饰和限定动词和形容词，有时候修饰整个句子。

在句子中能够充当状语的词和结构包括：

①副词(adv.)

②现在分词短语：现在分词+名词 / 现在分词+介词+名词 / 现在分词+句子

③过去分词短语：过去分词+名词 / 过去分词+介词+名词 / 过去分词+to do + 名词

④动词不定式短语：to + do + 名词

⑤介词短语：介词+名词

⑥独立主格结构：在过去分词短语和现在分词短语前加上一个单独的名词。

【例 1】She is admittedly reliable.

【译文】她很可靠，这是大家都承认的。

【解析】admittedly 副词，这里的副词没有修饰 reliable 而是修饰整个句子，在翻译的时候就不能翻译为“被人们承认的可靠”。

【例 2】It is painfully apparent that she is a liar.

【译文】很明显她是一个骗子，这点令人痛心。

【解析】painfully 副词，这里的副词没有修饰 apparent 而是修饰整个

句子，在翻译的时候就不能翻译为“痛苦的明显”。

【例 3】China's long-term modernization program understandably and necessarily emphasizes economic growth.

【译文】中国长期的现代化进程强调经济的增长，这是可以被人们理解的，也是必要的。

【解析】understandably 和 necessarily 为副词，这里的副词不是修饰动词 emphasizes，而是修饰整个句子，因此在翻译的时候就不能翻译为“可被理解和必须地强调”。

以上三个例子中所体现的分译的翻译技巧在本章第三节“相关知识点补充”中会有详细的讲解。

【例 4】In public, bankers have been blaming themselves for their troubles.

【译文】在公众面前，银行家一直都在为他们造成的麻烦而自责。

【解析】介词短语 in public 作状语。

【例 5】Founded in 1694, the Bank of England has centuries of experience in dealing with financial trouble.

【译文】成立于 1694 年，英格兰银行在应对金融困境方面已经有几百年的经验了。

【解析】过去分词短语 founded in 1694 作状语。

【例 6】Observers doubt that this aggressive target that some 40% of Prada's revenues in America will come from the internet in 5 years is realistic, noting that it currently sells only bags, wallets and other accessories online, not its main clothing and footwear collections. (Economist July, 2010)

【译文】五年内，普拉达在美国的收入有 40% 将来自于网络，观察者怀疑这一激进的目标是否现实，因为他们注意到普拉达当下在网上只卖包、钱夹和其他的一些饰品，而不是其主流的衣服和鞋款系列。

【解析】现在分词短语 noting that... 作状语。

【例 7】To those who are unaware that animal research was needed to produce these treatments, as well as new treatments and vaccines, animal research seems wasteful at best and cruel at worst.

【译文】有些人没有意识到动物研究对于研发这些疗法以及新的疗法和疫苗而言是必需的，对他们来讲，动物研究说得好听是浪费，说得难听是残忍。

**【解析】**to those...这个结构其实就是一个介词短语作状语,只是在those这个名词后面出现了一个相对较长的定语从句。在翻译的时候我们先把修饰those的部分翻译了。at best和at worst介词短语作状语(best和worst的词性都是名词)修饰整个句子。对它们常见的翻译是:at best“最多,充其量”,例句:She is at best a second-rate singer.(她充其量是个二流歌手。)at worst“最糟糕的是”,例句:To those who dislike the rock concert, the music is at best loud and at worst toneless.(对于那些不喜欢摇滚音乐会的人而言,那些音乐说得好听是嘈杂,说得难听就是沉闷。)

**【例 8】**President Bush campaigned to move Social Security to a saving-account model, with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns.

**【译文】**布什总统力主用储蓄模式代替社会保险模式,这样退休人员就会用其大量的甚至是全部的有保障的收入来换取需要依靠投资回报的收入。

**【解析】**这句话中,with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns是一个独立主格结构作状语,名词retirees再加上现在分词短语trading...,为了使这个结构和一个句子相区分,往往在前面加上介词with。对于独立主格的详细讲解请见第二章第一节“非谓语动词和独立主格”专题。

## (2) 状语的处理

从上面的例子中可以发现英语中状语的位置是不固定的,所以在解析句子的时候一般情况下都是将状语从整个句子中剥离出来。尤其是在下面的例子中如果不剥离状语将对整个句子的理解产生很大的障碍。

**【例 9】**A few art collectors established in their respective communities the idea of the value art.

**【译文】**一些艺术收藏家在他们各自的社区中确立了价值艺术的理念。

**【解析】**这个句子对于读者而言,难点在于in their respective communities的处理,in their respective communities在句子中其实是作状语的,如果顺势读下去必然会误认为established和in搭配,谓语established的宾语其实是the idea of the value art,基础好的同学可能知道established是及物动词,不会和介词搭配,但基础不是太好的同学就很可能理解错了。

误。我们再看一个例子:

**【例 10】**They maintain with a certain fidelity the principle of this school.

**【译文】**他们几乎以忠诚的程度来坚持这个学派的原则。

**【解析】**这个句子中 maintain 和 with 并不是动词和介词的搭配,with a certain fidelity 是状语,maintain 的宾语是 the principle of this school。

下面这个例子如果不把状语剥离处理,可能不论基础多么好的同学在理解上都会遇到问题。

**【例 11】**He has elected as his primary duty and pleasure in life the activity of thinking in a Socratic (苏格拉底) way about moral problems.

**【译文】**他把用苏格拉底的方式来思考道德问题的行为当成是他一生中基本的责任和最大的快乐。

**【解析】**这个句子的难点在于对elected as的处理,be elected as的搭配在英语中最常见的是被翻译为“被选作……”,但在这里elected是主动语态,as his primary duty and pleasure in life在这里作状语,elected的宾语是the activity of thinking in a Socratic way about moral problems,于是就有了这样的搭配:elect A as B(把A当做B),在写作的时候作者往往写成:elect as B A,这样读者就不习惯了。

这样的结构在考研的翻译中特别普遍,在这里用一个结构提取出来讲解,希望同学们一定要重点掌握和理解:

**动词 + 介词 + 名词 1 + 名词 2**

如果遇到这样的结构可以得出结论:介词 + 名词 1 作状语,动词 + 名词 2 是动宾搭配;这样的结构还可以推广为:

**动词 + 介词 1 + 名词 1 + 介词 2 + 名词 2 + 名词 3**

在这里“动词 + 名词 3”是动宾搭配,“介词 1 + 名词 1 + 介词 2 + 名词 2”为状语;也就是说:动词 + 介词 + 名词……+ 名词 n + 名词 n+1;只要有两个名词连续放在一起就要小心,因为在动词和宾语之间放上了一个状语。

## 本节小结

在这一节当中我们主要讨论了简单句的障碍识别和处理的问题。简单句的障碍主要来自:定语、同位语、插入语和状语。首先同学们要熟

悉如何识别这些障碍,能在阅读的过程中很自然地识别出它们的存在,然后在解析句子的过程中进行如下处理:

- 对于定语我们通常采取前置和拆分的处理方式;
- 对于同位语我们通常采取跳读的处理方式;
- 对于插入语我们通常采取跳读的处理方式;
- 对于状语我们通常采取剥离的处理方式。

现在用以上办法综合地处理以下两个简单句:

**【例1】**Using techniques developed for the offshore oil and gas industry, the DSDP's drill ship, the Glomar Challenger, was able to maintain a steady position on the ocean's surface and drill in very deep waters, extracting samples of sediments and rocks from the ocean floor. (From *TOEFL authentic test*)

**【解析】**using techniques developed for the offshore oil and gas industry 为状语可以剥离; the Glomar Challenger 为插入语可以跳读; extracting samples of sediments and rocks from the ocean floor 为状语可以剥离。

**【主干】**The DSDP's drill ship, was able to maintain a steady position on the ocean's surface and drill in very deep waters.

**【译文】**深海钻井计划(DSDP)的“格洛玛·挑战者”号钻探船能够在海面上保持稳定的位置,并钻进很深的水底。

**【例2】**A few art collectors—James Bowden III of Boston, William Byrd of Virginian, and the Aliens and Hamilton of Philadelphia—introduced European art traditions to those colonists privileged to visit their galleries, especially aspiring artists, and established in their respective communities the idea of the value art and the need for institutions devoted to its encouragement. (From *TOEFL authentic test*)

**【解析】**James Bowden III of Boston, William Byrd of Virginian, and the Aliens and Hamilton of Philadelphia 为插入语可以跳读; privileged to visit their galleries 定语修饰 colonists; especially aspiring artists 为插入语可以跳读; in their respective communities 为状语可以剥离; for institutions devoted to its encouragement 定语修饰 the need。

**【主干】**A few art collectors introduced European art traditions to those colonists and established the idea of the value art and the need.

**【译文】**一些艺术品收藏者介绍了欧洲的传统艺术给那些殖民者,并



且确立了价值艺术的理念和需求。

## 第二节 对于非简单句障碍的处理

非简单句的定义:含有一套以上的主谓结构且句子中有的成分是由句子构成的。

### 一、非简单句的障碍来源

从本质上讲,一个非简单句其实是由简单句1,简单句2,一直到简单句n的一个集合。简单句组合成非简单句最重要的两个要素是连接词和主句专一原则:

#### 1. 连接词的分类

- (1) 关系代词:常见的有 that, which, who, whom, as, what 等。
- (2) 关系连词:常见的有 that, when, where, why, how 等。

(3) 标点符号:  
冒号 : 和连接符 —  
分号 ;

- (4) 并列连词:常见的有 and, or, but 等。

#### 2. 非简单句中分句之间的关联方式

关联方式可以分为两大类:

(1) 关系代词、关系连词以及冒号“:”和连接符“—”所连接的分句间的关系是主从复合的关系,这样的非简单句被称为复合句;

(2) 并列连词和分号“;”所连接的分句间的关系为并列关系,这样的非简单句被称为并列句。

### 二、两种非简单句类型的讲解

#### (一) 并列句的讲解

1. 定义:两个或两个以上的简单句用并列连词连在一起构成的句子,叫做并列句。

2. 结构识别:句子 + 并列连词 + 句子

3. 并列连词:and 表示顺承; while 表示对比; but/yet 表示转折; for/so 表示因果; or/either...or 表示选择; and/then 表示时间; and/so/neither/nor 表示并列; not only...but also/neither...nor 表示递进。

并列句通常就从并列连词处断开,分为两个句子进行解析。

【示例】He drank beer, and it made him fat.

【译文】他喝啤酒,这使得他变胖。

【解析】并列连词将两个句子连接起来。

#### 4. 并列连词的用法

(1) 连接两个句子(句间的并列);

(2) 连接两个句中的成分,可以是从句也可以是短语等(句中的并列),从连词后往前寻找并列成分;

(3) 并列连词表示并列的终结;

(4) 并列常常引起省略(可以省略并列成分,也可以省略连词,如 and 等)。

【例 1】He drank beer, and it made him fat. (句间的并列)

【例 2】It is a little upsetting to read that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer and to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers, “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.” (句中的并列)

【解析】并列成分为 to read...and to find...

【例 3】A and B, C and D.

【解析】并列连词表示并列的终结就意味着:A and B 是一个并列成分与 C and D 构成并列。

【例 4】To see the world in a grain of sand

And a heaven in a wild flower

Hold infinity in the palm of your hand

And eternity in an hour.

【译文】一沙一世界,一花一天堂。

君掌盛无边,刹那成永恒。

【解析】完整的应该是:

To see the world in a grain of sand

And to see a heaven in a wild flower

Hold infinity in the palm of your hand

And to hold eternity in an hour.

出于简洁的考虑,句子中的并列成分被省略了,因此在阅读句子的过程中,应该条件反射地养成遇到并列就要思考是否产生了省略的习惯。

【例 5】那一天,闭目在经殿香雾中,蓦然听见你诵经中的真言。

那一月,我摇动所有的转经筒,不为超度,只为触摸你的指尖。

那一年,磕长头匍匐在山路,不为觐见,只为贴着你的温暖。

那一世,转山转水转佛塔啊,不为修来生,只为途中与你相见。

【译文】That day, I closed my eyes in the incense fog of the Buddha's Hall, suddenly heard the mantra from your voice;

That month, I turned all the prayer wheels, not for my salvation, but for the touch of your fingertips;

That year, I prostrated myself along the mountain paths, not for my pilgrimage, but for the warmth of being close to you;

That life, I turned around mountains and rivers, I turned around all the Pagodas, not for earning my afterlife, but to meet with you in the way.

【解析】这是传说中的六世达赖仓央嘉措所作的情诗,这个翻译的版本不能说优美,但是中规中矩,在句子 I closed my eyes in the incense fog of the Buddha's Hall, and suddenly heard the mantra from your voice 中省略了 and。

【例 6】It is said that in England death is pressing, in Canada inevitable and in California optional.

【解析】句子的完整形式应该是:

It is said that in England death is pressing.

In Canada death is inevitable.

In California death is optional.

为了简洁,并列句中省略了 death is:据说在英国死亡是迫在眉睫的;在加拿大死亡是不可避免的;在加利福尼亚死亡是可以选择的。

【例 7】Failing hips can be replaced, clinical depression controlled, cataracts removed in a 30-minute surgical procedure.

【解析】句子的完整形式应该是：

Failing hips can be replaced.

Clinical depression can be controlled.

Cataracts can be removed in a 30-minute surgical procedure.

为了句子的简洁,省略了 can be: 坏掉的髋关节可以被换掉; 临床性的抑郁症可以被控制; 白内障可以用 30 分钟的手术切除。

## (二) 主从复合句的讲解

### 1. 主从复合句的分类

名词性从句: 主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句、同位语从句  
 三大从句 形容词性从句: 定语从句  
 副词性从句: 状语从句

### 2. 常见的连接词

(1) 名词性从句: 关系代词 what, who, whom, which

关系连词 that, when, where, how

(2) 形容词性从句: 关系代词 that, who, whom, whose, which, as

关系连词 where, when, why, how

(3) 副词性从句:

表 1. 连接词小结

状语从句类型	常用连接词	特殊连接词
时间状语从句	when, while, as, before, since, till, until, as soon as	1. 时间名词或短语: the moment, the instant, the minute, the day, next time, every time 等 2. 副词: instantly, immediately, directly 等 3. 固定搭配的连词: no sooner...than, hardly...when, scarcely...when
地点状语从句	where	wherever, anywhere, everywhere 等
原因状语从句	because, as, for, since	seeing that, considering that, now that, given that, in that, in as much as, in so much as 等
目的状语从句	so that, in order that	lest, for fear that, in case, in the hope that, on purpose that, for the purpose that, to the end that 等

续表

结果状语从句	so...that, so that, such...that	such that, to the degree that, to the extent that, to such a degree that, to such an extent that 等
条件状语从句	if, unless	suppose, supposing, providing, provided(特别关注: supposed, provide 不用作条件从句的连词), on condition that, so long as, as long as 等
让步状语从句	although, though, even though, even if	while(一般用在句首), as(用于倒装结构), whatever, whoever, whichever, however, whenever, wherever, whether...or..., as + adj. + as + 主谓结构(用在句首)等
比较状语从句	as, than	the more...the more...; just as...so...; A is to B what/as C is to D; no more...than; not A so much as B / not so much A as B 等
方式状语从句	as, the way	

### 3. 主从复合句中的主句专一原则

(1) 一个句子中只能有一个主句, 主句中没有连接词;

(2) 一个句子中有 n 个分句, 则只有 n - 1 个连接词(并列连词除外)。

例证: 在过去的英语学习中我们知道: because 和 so 不能连用, although 和 but 不能连用, 就是由于在一个句子中如果只有两个分句, 却同时使用了 because 和 so 的话就违背了主句专一原则。比如: Although I love you, but I can't marry you. 这个句子中只有两个分句, 但是有两个连接词, 就没有主句了。

### 4. 主从复合句的分类讲解

(1) 主语从句

结构识别:

1) 关系连词 + 句子 + 动词

2) It + be 动词 + 形容词/名词短语 + 关系连词 + 句子

3) It + 不及物动词 + that

【例1】That the seas are being over fished has been known for years.

【译文】数年来人们一直都知道，海洋被过度捕捞了。

【解析】that 作为关系连词引导一个主语从句作主语，在从句结束的时候出现主句动词。在翻译的时候采取了被动变主动的方法。

【例2】That the plates are moving is not beyond dispute.

【译文】人们并不都认为板块是移动的。

【解析】that 作为关系连词引导一个主语从句作主语，在从句结束的时候出现主句系动词 is，在翻译的时候采取了被动变主动的方法。

【例3】What happened on the Guang Ming Ding will be forever etched in Zhang Wuji's memory.

【译文】在光明顶发生的一切被永远地印在了张无忌的记忆中。

【解析】what 作为关系代词引导一个主语从句，在从句结束的时候出现主句动词 will be etched。

【例4】It is generally agreed that a person of high intelligence is one who can grasp ideas readily, make distinctions, reason logically, and make use of verbal and mathematical symbol in solving problems.

【译文】人们普遍认为，高智商的人有这样一些特点：理解力强，辨别力强，逻辑推理能力强，并且在解决问题的过程中善于利用文字和数学符号。

【解析】这句话真正的主语是由关系连词 that 引导的主语从句，这个句子之所以被放在后面，不仅是为了调整句子结构，让句子平衡；同时也和英美人士的表达习惯有关，重要和完整的信息他们习惯在一开始就表达出来。首先表明，大家都持认同的态度，然后再说大家都认同什么事情。

It + be 动词 + 形容词 + 关系连词 + 句子

在语言的发展中于是就有了这样一些常见的表达，为了方便同学们在考试中更快地实现中英文的转化，先将它们的常见中文表达罗列出来：

It is clear that... .....很显然

It is possible that... .....很可能.....

It is likely that... .....很可能

It is natural that... .....很自然.....

It is certain that... .....可以确定

It is strange that... .....奇怪的是.....

It is fortunate that...

幸运的是.....

It is necessary that...

有必要的是.....

在前面学习状语的时候我们知道状语很多时候是修饰整个句子的，一些副词可以提出来单独翻译。通过本节的学习我们发现，这个结构中的形容词其实也是在修饰后面的整个句子，所以在表意的时候这个结构可以和一个副词相互替换，比如：

It is clear that she is a liar. = She is clearly a liar.

It is possible that these principles may be regarded as normal in years to come. = These principles may possibly be regarded as normal in years to come.

【例5】It is a truth universally acknowledged that a single man in possession of a good fortune must be in want of a wife. (*Pride and Prejudice*)

【译文】有钱的单身汉必定想取个好妻子，这是众所周知的事情。  
《傲慢与偏见》)

【解析】这个句子的结构是：It + be 动词 + 名词短语 + 关系连词 + 句子(主语从句)

由这个句子衍生出一系列的结构：

It is a pity that... .....可惜的是.....

It is a fact that... .....事实是.....

It is good news that... .....真是个好消息

It is a good thing that... .....真是件好事

It is no wonder that... .....难怪.....

It is a shame that... .....遗憾的是...../.....真是太不像话了

It is an honor that... .....真荣幸.....

It is common knowledge that... .....是常识

It is my belief that... .....我相信.....

It is a miracle that... .....真是奇迹

【例6】It seemed that Canada was once more falling in step with the trend toward smaller families that occurred through all the Western world since the time of the Industrial Revolution.

【译文】加拿大再一次陷入了向更小化家庭发展的趋势，这种趋势曾在工业革命以来的整个西方世界都出现过。

【解析】由这个句子衍生出一系列的结构：

It seems that...	似乎.....
It follows that...	因此.....
It happens that...	碰巧.....
It turns out that...	结果.....

## (2)宾语从句

结构识别：

## 1)动词 + 连接词 + 句子

【例1】I have learned that love, not time, heals all wounds.

【译文】我一直觉得是爱而不是时间治愈了所有的伤痛。

【解析】动词 learned 后面出现连接词 that 加上一个完整的句子。

## 2)动词 + 宾语 + 连接词 + 句子

【例2】Little Monsters assured Ultraman that he had no intention of offending him.

【译文】小怪兽向奥特曼保证他不是故意要冒犯的。

【解析】动词 assured 后面出现间接宾语 Ultraman, 连接词 that 引导一个句子充当整个句子的直接宾语。

## 3)介词 + 连接词 + 句子

【例3】“The test of any democratic society,” he wrote in a *Wall Street Journal* column that, “lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude.”

【译文】他在《华尔街日报》的一个专栏中写道：“对于任何民主社会的检验不在于它能多么有效地控制言论的自由表达, 而在于它能否最大限度地赋予思想自由和表达自由。”

【解析】这个句子中 wrote 为主句的谓语动词, in a *Wall Street Journal* 为整个句子的状语, that 引导宾语从句。在宾语从句中主语为 the test, 动词为 lies, 介词 in 后面出现两个连接词 how 和 whether, 分别引导两个句子作宾语。

## 4)动词 + it 形式宾语 + 宾补 + 连接词 + 句子

【例4】We must make it clear that the parties involved are to make every effort to curb the pollution.

【译文】我们必须强调清楚, 有关方面应该尽一切努力治理污染。

【解析】由于本句宾语是由 that 引导的一个句子, 所以宾语的位置由

代词 it 代替, 这样就能更快地传递完整信息, 更符合英语的表达习惯。

## (3)表语从句

结构识别: 系动词 + 连接词 + 句子

【例1】The reason for my return is that I left my keys behind.

【译文】我回来的原因是由于把钥匙落下了。

【解析】系动词后出现连接词 that 引导一个句子作表语。这里有一个小的语言点需要关注: 在这里不能用 because 作引导词, 哪怕在翻译的时候出现了中文字眼“因为”。从这点上我们可以再次体会到不能混淆中英文的表达习惯。

【例2】The trouble is that part of the recent acceleration is due to the usual rebound that occurs at this point in a business cycle, and so is not conclusive evidence of a revival in the underlying trend.

【译文】问题是最近的加速发展部分是由于商业周期在这个时间段通常发生的反弹, 所以这并不构成潜在趋势复苏的最终证据。

【解析】本句中有一个由 that 引导的很长的表语从句。从句由两个表语从句组成, 第一个分句中又有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 rebound, 第二个分句与第一个分句有共同的主语 part of the recent acceleration。这样我们可以得到这个句子的主干部分: The trouble is that part of acceleration is due to rebound, and is not conclusive evidence.

## (4)定语从句

## 1)定语从句的作用

- ①修饰和限定名词;
- ②连接两个具有共同名词的句子;
- ③表示因果逻辑关系。

在以往的定语从句的学习中, 我们可能主要强调定语从句的第一个作用, 但是在考研中我们更强调的是它的第二和第三个作用。

◆第二个作用: 连接两个具有共同名词的句子。

【示例】I have three books of which the red is my favorite.

【解析】这是一个很简单的句子, 定语从句由 of which 引导, 但是这个句子并不是在修饰和限定前面的单词 books。这个句子其实是由两个句子合并而成的:

i) I have three books.

ii) The red of those books is my favorite.

这两个句子中有共同的名词 books, 这样就可以合写成一个句子, 此时就用到了定语从句的第二个作用: 连接两个具有共同名词的句子。把第二个句子中的 those books 替换成能连接两个句子的关系代词 which, 这样就产生了如下这个句子: I have three books, the red of which is my favorite. 为了让整个句子更加紧凑就把 of which 提到了 books 后面, 进而形成了刚才的那个句子。

◆第三个作用: 表示因果逻辑关系。

**【例 1】**I love this girl who is beautiful.

**【解析】**这句话可以把 who 引导的定语从句看成是对 girl 的修饰和解释。很多时候也可以看成是表示因果关系, 从翻译上就可以表现出来: (1) 我喜欢这个漂亮的姑娘。 (2) 我喜欢这个姑娘, 因为她漂亮。

这种对于定语从句表示因果的考题在考研中是比较常见的, 例如 2000 年阅读第一篇文章中有这样一句话:

**【例 2】**America and Americans were prosperous beyond the dreams of the Europeans and Asians whose economies the war had destroyed.

**【解析】**这句话中有一个定语从句是由 whose 来引导的, 在翻译的时候也有两种处理方法:

i) 美国和美国人的繁荣程度超越了欧洲人和亚洲人的梦想, 他们的经济被战争摧毁了。

ii) 美国和美国人的繁荣程度超越了欧洲人和亚洲人的梦想, 因为他们的经济被战争摧毁了。

而后面就有对应这个句子的考题: The U. S. achieved its predominance after World War II because \_\_\_\_\_.

答案: the war had destroyed the economies of most potential competitors.

题干对应刚才句子的主句 America and Americans were prosperous beyond the dreams of the Europeans and Asians..., 在表述上进行了同义替换, 而正确选项就是对应 whose 所引导的定语从句。

## 2) 定语从句的识别和处理

① 结构识别: 名词 + 连接词 + 句子

从本质上讲, 句子很多时候也是一个名词, 因此这个结构也可以

是这样的: 句子 + 连接词 + 句子。在这种结构中连接词前面一定要出现逗号, 这种结构在传统的语法书中也被称为非限定性定语从句。

**【示例】**Kevin gave us a wonderful training course, which left us a deep impression.

**【解析】**这个句子的前身应该是这样的: Kevin gave us a wonderful training course. It left us a deep impression. it 就指代前面这个句子, 这样两个句子就有了共同的名词, 连接两个具有共同名词的句子是定语从句的作用, 就可以用 which 代替 it, 这样就有了示例中的非限定性定语从句。

能够连接定语从句的连接词包括:

定语从句的连接词	关系代词: who, whom, which, that, as, whose   关系连词: when, where, why, how   介词 + 关系代词: as 和 that 以及 who 一般不能   接到介词后引导句子
----------	---

## ② 定语从句的处理方法

A. 按照定语的处理方法将定语从句前置, 这种处理方式适用于比较短的和起修饰限定作用的定语从句。

B. 在考研中大多数定语从句起的作用是连接句子, 因此我们通常把定语从句从整个句子中独立拆分出来单独成为一个句子, 这种处理方法的关键是找到连接词, 拆分点就是连接词。对于“介词 + 连接词”引导的定语从句, 拆分点就在介词处。

**【例 1】**A poem line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge off which they both fall into the river.

**【解析】**这个句子的拆分点是 off , which 指代前面的名词 bridge; 这样这个句子就分为两个句子:

i) A poem line describes a fight between a Turkish and Bulgarian officer on the bridge.

ii) They both fall off the bridge into the river.

这样这两个句子的中文意思就很好处理了。

**【译文】**这行诗描述了一个土耳其军官和一个保加利亚军官在桥上的格斗。他们从这座桥上掉了下去, 掉进了河里。

**【例 2】**Man is born as a blank sheet of paper on which each culture

writes its text.

**【解析】**这个句子的拆分点在介词 on 处, which 指代前面的名词 paper, 这样这个句子就分为两个句子:

- i) Man is born as a blank sheet of paper.
- ii) Each culture writes its text on the paper.

这样这两个句子的中文意思就很好处理了。

**【译文】**人生下来就是白纸一张, 每种文化都在这张纸上书写着自己的文字。

**【例 3】**The sun rises that looks beautiful.

**【解析】**这个句子看上去并不长, 可以用前置的方法翻译:“看起来很漂亮的太阳升起来了”。但是这样却不符合中文的表达习惯, 采取分译的方法更为合适。

**【译文】**太阳升起来了, 看起来很漂亮。

**【例 4】**请将下面的两个句子用定语从句写成一个句子:

- i) The ambition must be highly regarded by people who are themselves admired.
- ii) The educated is not least among them.

这句话中共有的词是 people 和 them; 两句话可以合写为:

The ambition must be highly regarded by people who are themselves admired and among whom the educated is not least.

**【译文】**雄心壮志必须被这样一些人高度认同, 他们自己就是被人尊敬的, 并且在他们当中受教育的并不是少数。

**【例 5】**There is something by virtue of which man is man.

**【解析】**这句话其实是由以下两句话变来的:

- i) There is something.
- ii) Man is man by virtue of this thing.

这两句话中有共同的词 something 和 this thing, 用 which 替换掉 this thing 再把 of which 提前, 得到:There is something of which man is man by virtue.

by virtue of 是一个相对固定的短语:by 为介词, virtue 为名词, 构成一个介词短语, of 短语修饰 virtue, 整个短语译为“凭借……的力量, 由于”。为了保持结构的相对完整性, 写作的时候最好把 by virtue 一并提前, 得到:There is something by virtue of which man is man. 在翻译的时候

可以提前译, 也可以分译。

**【译文】**存在一种特性, 人之所以为人就是由于这种特性。  
(或: 存在一种使人成为人的特性。)

定语从句在结构的了解上按照我们上面的讲解将会保证阅读理解的正确性。定语从句还经常出现在翻译的考题中, 在第三节的“相关知识点补充”中将会有关于定语从句翻译技巧的详细讲解。

#### (5) 同位语从句

1) 结构识别: 名词 + 连接词 + 句子

#### 【示例】

I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed—we hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal.

I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia, sons of former slaves and sons of former slave-owners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood.

I have a dream that one day, even the state of Mississippi, a state sweltering with the heat of injustice, sweltering with the heat of oppression, will be transformed into an oasis of freedom and justice.

I have a dream my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character.

I have a dream today!

我有一个梦想, 有一天, 这个国家能真的站立起来兑现他信条的真正含义: 我们认为以下的真理是不言自明的, 那就是人人生而平等。

我有一个梦想, 有一天, 在佐治亚的红山上, 曾经的奴隶和奴隶主的孩子们能以兄弟之名同席而坐。

我有一个梦想, 有一天, 即使是密西西比州, 一个充满不公平和压迫的州, 有一天也能变成自由和公平的绿洲。

我有一个梦想, 有一天, 我的四个孩子能生活在这样一个国度中, 在那里他们不会由于肤色而被人评判, 而是由于他们的品行。

我有一个梦想, 就在今天。  
From I Have a Dream (Martin Luther King)

**【解析】**这个选段来自著名的马丁·路德·金的演讲《我有一个梦想》，dream 后由 that 引导的句子就是一个同位语从句，考研中最常见的连接词就是 that，这里的 that 是一个连词，和定语从句中 that 的代词词性是不一样的。

2) 同位语从句的处理：对待同位语从句我们通常采取单独成句的方法处理。

#### (6) 状语从句

##### 1) 结构识别：句子 + 连接词 + 句子

状语从句的连接词很多样，考研中常见的连接词已经在“主从复合句的讲解”部分的表 1 中总结出来了。

2) 状语从句的处理：对待状语从句通常采取和状语一样的方法——剥离。

**【示例】**I have discovered, as perhaps Kelsey will after her much-publicized resignation from the editorship of *She* after a build-up of stress, that abandoning the doctrine of “juggling your life”, and making the alternative move into “downshifting” brings with it far greater rewards than financial success and social status.

**【解析】**理解这个句子的关键是识别出 as 引导的状语从句，然后剥离。句子主干为：I have discovered that...

在句子的阅读过程中一定要注意剥离状语，在 that 引导的宾语从句中，主语是 abandoning the doctrine of “juggling your life”，and making the alternative move into “downshifting”，谓语是 brings，with it 在这里作状语。可以回顾状语讲解部分对于介词短语的关注：**动词 + 介词 + 名词 1 + 名词 2**，如果遇到这样的结构可以得出结论：介词 + 名词 1 是作状语，动宾搭配是：动词 + 名词 2；这样的结构还可以推广到：**动词 + 介词 1 + 名词 1 + 介词 2 + 名词 3**，在这里“动词 + 名词 3”是动宾搭配，“介词 1 + 名词 1 + 介词 2 + 名词 2”作状语；也就是说，动词 + 介词 + 名词… + 名词 n + 名词 n + 1，只要有两个名词连续放在一起就要小心，是由于在动词和宾语间放上了一个状语。

这个句子中还有一个难点就是由简洁引起的省略：as 引导的状语从

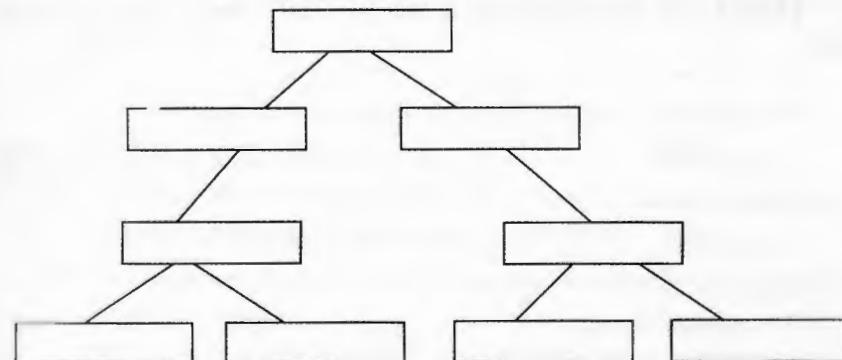
句中的动词 discover 和主句中的 discover 是相同的，为了表达的简洁省略了动词 discover；这个句子补全就应该是：as perhaps Kelsey will discover；两个 after 引导时间状语。

**【译文】**我已经发现，放弃那种“为生活忙碌”的人生信条并转而追求比较悠闲的生活带给你的回报远远大于经济的成功和社会地位的提升。或许凯尔西在积劳重负之后公开辞去她在《女友》杂志社的编辑职位之后也会有如此发现。

### 三、层次化句子阅读法和完整主干法

#### (一) 层次化句子阅读法

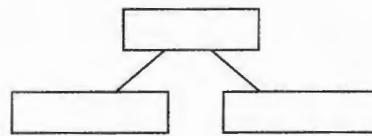
根据上面所讲到的主句专一原则和非简单句的分类我们可以用这样的图形来表示非简单句的结构图：



每一个方框表示一个分句，每一条线表示一个连接词；这样分句间的关系就只有两种：一种是并列，一种是主从复合。在以往的阅读过程中，我们往往把主从复合句和并列句相混淆，在句子解析的过程中没有层次感，进而对于句子的把握出现差错。同时在解析句子的过程中我们不需要考虑进结构图的就是句子中的状语从句和同位语从句，因为这两个部分都是完全可以脱离整个句子而存在的。

**【例 1】**However, for many years, physicists thought that atoms and molecules always were much more likely to emit light spontaneously and that stimulated emission thus always would be much weaker.

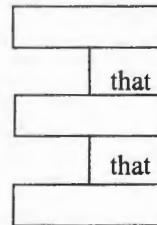
**【解析】**这个句子中主句是 physicists thought that... and that... 用结构图表示就是：



在理解的过程中可以分为两个层次：但是，多年以来，物理学家思考了两件事情，第一件事情是原子和分子通常都比较容易自行发光；第二件事情是受到刺激的发射通常都比较弱。

**【例2】**It appeared that Canada was once more falling in step with the trend toward smaller families that occurred through all the Western world since the time of the Industrial Revolution.

**【解析】**句子的分层结构是：It appeared that...that...用结构图表示就是：



i) it appeared that...

可以发现……

ii) Canada was once more falling in step with the trend toward smaller families.

加拿大再一次陷入了向更小化家庭发展的趋势。

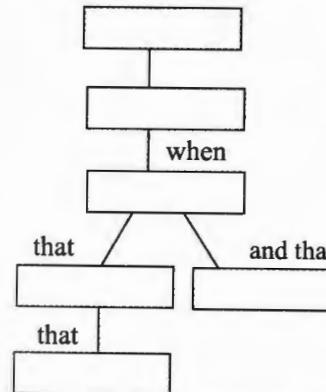
iii) that occurred through all the Western world since the time of the Industrial Revolution

这种趋势曾在工业革命以来的整个西方世界都出现过

**【例3】**The history of clinical nutrition or the study of the relationship between health and how the body takes in and utilizes food substances, can be divided into four distinct eras; the first began in the nineteenth century and extended into the early twentieth century when it was recognized for the first time that food contained constituents that were essential for human function and

that different foods provided different amounts of these essential agents.

**【解析】**这个句子的分层结构是：The history of clinical nutrition can be divided into four distinct eras;...when...that...that...and that...用结构图表示就是：



这个句子中 or 后面的 the study 为 clinical nutrition 的同位语，可以先省去不看，分割出来的分句包括：

- i) The history of the clinical nutrition can be divided into four distinct eras.  
临床营养学的历史可以分为四个不同的阶段。
- ii) The first began in the nineteenth century and extended into the early twentieth century.  
第一个阶段开始于 19 世纪，并且延伸到了 20 世纪早期。
- iii) when it was recognized for the first time that...and that...  
那个时候有两件事情第一次被人们认识到了
- iv) that food contained constituents  
食物中包含有成分
- v) that were essential for human function  
这些成分对于人体机能而言是必需的

vi) that different foods provided different amounts of these essential agents  
不同的食物提供的这些必需成分的量是不同的

整句翻译的时候先翻译同位语：the study of the relationship between health and how the body takes in and utilizes food substances。

**【译文】**临床营养学是分析健康和身体是如何吸收和利用食物成分

之间关系的学科,它的历史可以分为四个不同的阶段。第一个阶段开始于19世纪,并且延伸到了20世纪早期,那个时候有两件事情第一次被人们认识到了,第一件事情是食物中包含有人体机能必需的成分;第二件事情是不同的食物提供的这些必需成分的量是不同的。

## (二) 完整主干法

### 1. 缘起

**主谓隔离:**英语写作的习惯是在句子的主语和谓语之间放入定语或插入语修饰主语。这和中文的表达习惯是不同的,因此会造成考生在阅读上的不适应。

**谓宾隔离:**在谓语和宾语之间会加入状语或插入语以增加句子的多变性。这同样和中文的表达习惯不同,也会造成考生在阅读上的不适应。

### 2. 解决之道

(1) 句子开头的第一个独立名词(前面没有出现介词或关联词)就是句子的主语,应该优先寻找和主语相对应的动词。

(2) 动词确定后应该确定后面的结构,如果在动词和宾语之间有其他的成分,最好跳读。<sup>①</sup>

**【例 1】**The fact that artisans, who were looked on as mechanics or skilled workers in the eighteenth century, are frequently considered artists today is directly attributable to the Arts and Crafts Movement of the nineteenth century.

**【解析】**句子主语为开头的第一个独立名词 the fact, 谓语顺着往下找可以发现有动词 were 和 are, 都不可能是 the fact 的谓语, 因此只能是 is, 那么句子主干就是: The fact is directly attributable to the Arts and Crafts Movement of the nineteenth century. 句子剩余的部分 artisans, who were looked on as mechanics or skilled workers in the eighteenth century, are frequently considered artists today 中的主语为 artisans, 顺着往下找动词有 were 和 are, were 是和 who 搭配的动词, 而 are 才是 artisans 的谓语。这样

<sup>①</sup>这种完整主干法, 实际是一种比较低级的阅读方法, 但是可以在考场上排除其他成分的干扰, 直接找到句子最核心的成分。随着阅读熟练度的增加, 阅读的脑容量也会增加, 就可以采取顺势阅读的方法, 而不采取跳读的方式。

来, 我们就可以看出这个句子是由三个分句组成的:

a) The fact is directly attributable to the Arts and Crafts Movement of the nineteenth century.

b) Artisans are frequently considered artists today.

c) who were looked on as mechanics or skilled workers in the eighteenth century

**【译文】**18世纪被认为是机械师或熟练工人的人, 在今天通常被当做艺术家, 这一事实可以直接归因于19世纪的工艺运动。

**【例 2】**Anyone who has handled a fossilized bone knows that it is usually not exactly like its modern counterpart, the most obvious difference being that it is often much heavier.

**【解析】**句子主语为开头第一个独立名词 anyone, 动词为 knows, 宾语从句为 it is usually not exactly like its modern counterpart; who has handled a fossilized bone 为定语从句修饰 anyone; the most obvious difference being that it is often much heavier 为独立主格结构, 可以还原为: The most obvious difference is that it is often much heavier.

**【译文】**任何一个处理过化石骨头的人都知道化石骨头通常和现代人的骨头都不一样, 其中最大的不同就是这种骨头通常会重很多。

## 第三节 相关知识点补充

### 一、定语从句翻译技巧的点拨和讲解

#### (一) 前置译法

如果一个定语从句在句中的作用是修饰和限定名词, 那么通常就采取译为前置定语的方法。但译成前置定语后既不能影响原文所表达的思想, 还要使整个句子的表达显得言简意赅、连贯通顺、语气较强。

**【例 1】**Water, which is a clear liquid, has many uses.

**【译文】**水是一种清澈的液体, 有许多用途。

**【例 2】**Objects that do not transfer light cause shadows.

**【译文】**不透光的物体会造成阴影。

**【例 3】**Every man is rich or poor according to the degree in which he can

afford to enjoy the necessities, conveniences, and amusements of human life.

**【译文】**人是富是贫，要看他能获得生活必需品、舒适品和娱乐品的程度如何。

#### ◆前置译法进阶一

在采用前置译法的过程中如果定语从句中的谓语不含有具体意义，可省译从句中的谓语。这种译法很简便，也很有效。

**【例 1】**The purpose for which electricity is used is numerous.

**【译文】**电的用途有很多。

**【例 2】**He is the man which he was.

**【译文】**他还是过去那个老样子。

**【例 3】**We have arrived at the same conclusion as they have.

**【译文】**我们已得出了与他们相同的结论。

#### ◆前置译法进阶二

出于汉语行文的需要和逻辑关系方面的考虑，可将定语从句提到主语之前翻译，用来说明情况，而不用作所修饰名词的定语。

**【例 1】**I suffered agonies that no one suspected.

**【译文】**谁也想不到，我内心经历了多么大的痛苦。

**【例 2】**The police capitulated on the morning of the day when I volunteered to defy them.

**【译文】**那天上午我主动同警察对抗，他们却投降了。

**【例 3】**There are also great advantages that come from the variety of culture brought by settlers from other lands.

**【译文】**移民从各地带来了多种文化，产生了极大的好处。

**【例 4】**Here we shall discuss only such factors as may cause distortions of the signal.

**【译文】**这里我们只讨论可能引起信号失真的那些因素。

#### (二)后置译法

在前面的讲解中我们清楚了英语中很多定语从句都是为了连接两个具有共同名词的句子而存在的，因此在翻译时最好分为两个分句。而对于起限定作用的定语从句，如果结构较为复杂，句子太长，无法译成前置的定语，最好就译成一个后置的并列分句，这样会更合乎汉语的习惯。

**【例 1】**Our war against terror is a contest of will in which perseverance is

power.

**【译文】**我们的反恐战争是一场意志力的较量。在这场较量中，不屈不挠的精神就是力量。

**【例 2】**I propose to offer a theory which, as far as I am aware, has not previously been set forth, that only those animals capable of speech are capable of laughter, and that therefore man, being the only animal that speaks, is the only animal that laughs.

**【译文】**我试图提出一种理论，这种理论据我所知，还未曾有人提出过，那就是：只有能说话的动物才会笑。人是唯一能说话的动物，所以也是唯一会笑的动物。

#### ◆后置译法进阶一

结构较复杂的定语从句常汉译成后置的并列分句，在多数情况下要重译先行词；有时即便句子不长，出于某种原因需要强调先行词，也需要重译先行词。

**【例 1】**Two factors are particularly important in the history of inventions. One is the part played by inspiration, which can be far more vital than that of careful research.

**【译文】**在发明史上有两个因素特别重要。其中之一是灵感的作用，这可能比苦心钻研的作用要重要得多。

**【例 2】**Days and nights are very long on the moon, where one day is as long as two weeks on the earth.

**【译文】**在月亮上，白天和黑夜都相当长，月亮上的一天等于地球上的两周。

#### ◆后置译法进阶二

有些定语从句汉译时译成后置分句，但可不重译先行词，译文仍然符合汉语习惯。

**【例 1】**I was contemptuously dismissed as a novice who had not read the great first volume of Marx's *Das Capital*.

**【译文】**他们轻蔑地说我是个新手，连马克思的《资本论》第一卷这部重要著作也没读过。

**【例 2】**Both picnics and barbeques are friendly, informal social events that offer an opportunity to enjoy a meal outside in pleasant surroundings.

【译文】野餐和烧烤都是友情洋溢、不拘礼节的社交活动,可以让大家在户外怡情的环境里高高兴兴地美餐一顿。

#### ◆综合例句

**【例 1】**They contain the value of a certain quantity of labour which we exchange for what is supposed at the time to contain the value of an equal quantity.

【解析】第一个定语从句为 which 引导的句子,which 在句中作宾语,还原为一个句子就是:We exchange a certain quantity of labour for...;在省略号中出现的是一个由 what 引导的宾语从句,what 在句中作主语;at the time 作状语。这个句子就可以直接翻译为:我们就用这一定量的劳动去同假定在当时包含着同量劳动的价值的东西交换。

【译文】它们包含着一定量劳动的价值,我们就用这一定量的劳动去同假定在当时包含着同量劳动的价值的东西交换。

**【例 2】**Vicky was an energetic student who laboured at her dissertation on a little-known 14th century poet.

【译文】维姬是个精力充沛的学生,努力地撰写那篇论述 14 世纪一位不为人所熟悉的诗人的学位论文。

**【例 3】**We cannot have an intuitive knowledge that shall extend itself to all our ideas, and all that we would know about them.

【解析】that 引导定语从句,在句中作主语,翻译的时候采取后置的方法,而是否再翻译一遍 knowledge 是没有规定的,两种译法都是可以被接受的。

【译文】我们不能有一种直觉的知识,可以延伸到我们的一切观念以及我们关于观念所想知道的一切。

(或:我们不能有一种直觉的知识,这种知识可以用到我们一切的观念中,并用到我们关于观念想知道的一切中。)

#### (三)转换译法

由前面的讲解可以知道,有的定语从语法结构上讲是定语,起定语的作用;从意义上说又相当于一个状语从句,所以常被称为状语化的定语从句,说明时间、原因、条件、结果、目的、让步、假设等关系。其中表示因果关系的定语从句是在考研阶段最为重要的知识点。

**【例 1】**I'm not speaking of the few thousand astronomers, geographers

and so forth who could give, or have a theoretical knowledge of that proof, but of the ordinary newspaper-reading citizens, such as you or me.

【解析】who = because they... (原因状语)在翻译的时候就可以翻译为“因为”。

【译文】我说的不是数千位天文学家、地理学家之类的人,因为他们可以用观察到的事实或用理论上的根据来证实这一点,我指的是如同你我一样只会看报纸的普通读者。

**【例 2】**The increasing complexities of microsurgery, laser technology, arthroscopy and who knows what next demand understanding and competence in techniques that require educationally sound training for the future orthopaedist.

【解析】第二个由 that 引导的定语从句实际上就等于一个结果状语从句。

【译文】显微外科、激光技术、关节窥镜以及谁也不知道还会出现的什么新技术,其日益增长的复杂性,要求人们了解和掌握技术,这就要求未来的整形医师必须经过良好的教育培训。

#### 二、分译技巧的点拨

英语中长句较多,句中修饰语多且长,使句子结构复杂,所以英译汉时,不能照样克隆复制,而是要根据汉语语法的特点,灵活处理。切分就是一种常用的方法,是指把英语中的长句分解成两个或两个以上的句子。它通常包括单词分译、短语分译和句子分译这三种情况。

##### (一) 单词分译

单词分译是指把原文中的一个单词拆译成一个小句或者句子。采用单词分译主要有两个目的:一是为了句法上的需要。由于一些单词在搭配、词义等方面的特点,直译会使句子生硬晦涩,翻译腔十足,而把某个单词分译却能使句子通顺,且不损害原意。二是为了修饰上的需要,如加强语气,突出重点等。英语中的名词、动词、形容词和副词等都可以分译。

**【例 1】**We recognize that China's long-term modernization program understandably and necessarily emphasizes economic growth.

【译文】我们认识到,中国的长期现代化建设以发展经济为重点,这

是可以理解的，也是必要的。

**【例 2】**Then and there he named the startled General lying wounded on his cot the new Commander in Chief of the Airforce.

**【译文】**就在当时当地他任命这位躺在榻上治伤的将军为空军总司令，使这位将军大吃一惊。

**【例 3】**A movie of me leaving that foxhole would look like a shell leaving a rifle.

**【译文】**我离开那个猫儿洞的速度之快，要是拍成电影的话，会像出膛的子弹一样。

**【例 4】**Yet it is painfully apparent that millions of Americans who would never think of themselves as law-breakers, let alone criminals, are taking increasing liberties with the legal codes that are designed to protect and nourish their society.

**【译文】**显然数百万美国人从来没有想过自己会违法，更不用说犯罪了，而就是他们越来越肆意歪曲旨在保护和培育这个社会的法律条文，这真令人痛心。

**【解析】**原文中 *painfully apparent* 如果照字面译成“痛心地明显的”，就不符合汉语表达习惯，而如将 *painfully* 单译成句，既突出了重点，表明作者对这一现象感到痛心的心情，又使语言自然流畅。

**【例 5】**At present people have a tendency to choose the safety of the middle-ground reply.

**【译文】**现在人们都倾向于采取不偏不倚的态度来回答问题，因为它安全，不招风险。

**【解析】***choose the safety of the middle-ground reply* 如机械直译成“选择不偏不倚回答问题的安全”，语言将晦涩难懂。将 *safety* 分译出来则较好地解决了这一问题。

**【例 6】**Auntie Julia vainly asked each of her neighbours in turn to tell her what Gabriel had said.

**【译文】**朱莉娅姨妈接连向坐在旁边的人打听加布里埃尔刚才说了些什么，却没有问出个所以然来。

## (二) 短语分译

短语分译是指把原文中的一个短语分译成一个句子。名词短语、分

词短语、介词短语等通常都可以分译成句。

**【例 1】**These cheerful little trams, dating back to 1873, chug and sway up the towering hills with bells ringing and people hanging from every opening.

**【译文】**这些令人欢快的小缆车建于 1873 年，咔嚓咔嚓摇摆爬上高耸的山峦。车上铃儿叮当作响，每个窗口都是人。(介词短语分译)

**【例 2】**The military is forbidden to kill the vessel, a relatively easy task.

**【译文】**军方被禁止击毁这艘潜艇，虽然要击毁它并不怎么费事。(名词短语分译)

**【例 3】**Invitingly green Angel Island, once a military installation, contains meandering trails and picnic spots ideal for a day's excursion.

**【译文】**迷人的天使岛郁郁葱葱，小径蜿蜒，是一日游的理想野餐场。但在过去它却是一个军事基地。(名词短语分译)

## (三) 句子分译

句子分译可以分为简单句的分译、并列复合句的分译、主从复合句的分译以及其他情况的分译。

### 1. 简单句的分译

**【例 1】**Daybreak comes with thick mist and drizzle.

**【译文】**黎明时分，大雾弥漫，细雨霏霏。

**【例 2】**But another round of war in the region clearly would put strains on international relations.

**【译文】**但是如果该地区再次发生战争，显然会使国际关系处于紧张状态。

### 2. 并列复合句的分译

英语并列复合句常常在分句连接处加以切分，译成两个或两个以上的句子。

**【例 1】**I sat with his wife in their living room, looking out the glass doors to the backyards, and there was Allen's pool, still covered with black plastic that had been stretched across it for winter.

**【译文】**我跟他妻子一起坐在他们家的起居室里，望着玻璃门外的后院。后院里有艾伦的游泳池，上面还盖着过冬时铺上去的黑色塑料篷。(在连词 and 处切分)

**【例 2】**On her once familiar street, as in any unused channel, an unfamiliar queerness had silted up; a cat wove itself in and out of railings, but no human eye watched Mrs. Drover's return.

**【译文】**走在一度熟悉的大街上,就像走在一条没有人走过的道路上一样,她心里充满了从未有过的新奇。一只猫在栏杆那儿绕来绕去,但是没有人留意特罗弗太太回来了。(在分号“;”处切分)

**【例 3】**The entire cable-car system recently got an overhaul after more than a century of operations, so you are on firm ground even if the streets seem to be tilting beneath you.

**【译文】**在运行了一个世纪之后,最近对整个缆车系统进行了彻底检修。所以即使觉得街道似乎在下面倾斜,你在缆车上仍很安全。(在连词 so 处切分)

**【例 4】**The recruitment of Chinese labor was not universally accepted in racially conscious 19th century America and some white workers were unsettled by their appearance in large numbers.

**【译文】**在种族意识十分强的 19 世纪的美国,招募中国劳工的做法并非普遍为人所接受。由于工地上出现大批中国劳工,某些白人工人感到心绪不宁。(在连词 and 处切分)

### 3. 主从复合句的分译

英语复合句汉译时常在分句连接处加以切分,分译成两个或两个以上的句子。

**【例 1】**One day, while out on the bleak moors, Pip is startled by a hulking, menacing man who threatens him if he does not bring him some food immediately.

**【译文】**有一天匹普在阴冷的荒原上游荡时,一个魁梧、凶狠的男子把他吓了一跳。这个男子威胁他,让他立即为他送些食物来。(在 who 引导的从句前切分)

**【例 2】**All this had come to an end in 1905 when the medical mission was dissolved and several of Mother's colleagues were killed in the uprising.

**【译文】**1905 年,这一切都宣告结束了。在一次暴动中,妈妈的几个同事牺牲了,医疗队也解散了。(在 when 处切分)

### 4. 其他情况的分译

有些长句的翻译需根据具体情况、意群的分布等进行灵活处理,合理进行切分,使译文层次分明,观点明确。

**【例 1】**Suddenly the door bursts open and the Time Traveler appears, dirty, disheveled, and bedraggled, with a nasty cut on his chin.

**【译文】**突然,门猛地开了,时间旅行家出现了。他十分肮脏,衣冠不整,满身是泥,下巴颏被严重划伤。(在 appear 后切分)

**【例 2】**The boy and the woman were already seated by spread table-cloth when the man came down to them, dressed in his business suit and vest and tie and hat as if he expected to meet someone along the way.

**【译文】**等到男人走过来时,女人和孩子早已挨着地上铺开的桌布边坐好了。男人身穿上班的套装和背心,系着领带,戴着帽子,似乎希望路上会遇到什么人似的。(在分词短语前切分)

### 三、合译技巧的点拨

一般说来,英语句子要比汉语句子长,英译汉时切分用得较多;但是口语化的英语句子也比较短,英译汉时有时也得用合并。合并常用于以下两种情况:

#### (一) 简单句与简单句的合并

把原文中的两个或两个以上的简单句合并成一个句子。

**【例 1】**She is intelligent, ambitious and hard-working. She is also good at solving problems.

**【译文】**她才智过人、雄心勃勃、工作努力,还善于解决问题。(两句合一)

**【例 2】**The door was unlocked. She went inside and sat in a stupor. She was near collapse, barely able to move her swollen feet.

**【译文】**门没锁上,她走了进去,呆呆地坐了下来,极度的衰弱几乎使她无力挪动那红肿的双脚。(三句合一)

**【例 3】**I pulled up a chair and sat down. I sat with my legs wide apart at first. But this struck me as being irreverent and too familiar. So I put my knees together and let my hands rest loosely on them.

**【译文】**我把椅子挪过去坐下,起初两脚分开,但我突然觉得这样显得不尊重,太不懂礼节,便把两膝并拢,把双手轻轻地放在膝盖上。(四

句合一)

(二)复合句的合并

把原文中的主从复合句或并列复合句译成一个简单句或词组。

**【例 1】**We are going to have to be prepared to operate with people who are nuts.

**【译文】**我们将不得不准备好应付那些难对付的家伙。

**【例 2】**And he found himself trying to suppress a bitterness that was soul-destroying.

**【译文】**他发现自己在竭力抑制摧毁灵魂的苦涩。

**【例 3】**Many people have married whose chances to do so were much inferior to Miss Martha's.

**【译文】**许多结婚机缘远不如玛莎的人都已结婚了。

**【例 4】**The diagnosis seems in every case to correspond exactly with all the sensations that I have ever felt.

**【译文】**每次诊断似乎都和我所预想的完全相符。

## 第二章 从非谓语动词到非正常语序

### 第一节 非谓语动词和独立主格

非谓语动词,顾名思义就是在句子中充当谓语以外的其他成分,探究其本质可以发现:

- 非谓语动词充当主语、宾语或表语,其目的是实现动词的名词化表达;
- 非谓语动词充当定语,其目的是代替起修饰限定作用的定语从句;
- 非谓语动词充当状语,其目的是将两个具有共同主语的句子写成一个句子;

根据以上的三个目的我们不难发现:非谓语动词的产生就是英语追求简洁的结果,英语中多长句的现象也就不难理解了。

#### 一、非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语

**【示例】**to say that the child learns by imitation and that the way to teach is to set a good example oversimplifies.

**【解析】**句子主干为:To say... oversimplifies. 这个句子的难点就在于充当主语的是一个动词不定式:to say that the child learns by imitation and that the way to teach is to set a good example;且在这个不定式中出现了两个并列的宾语从句作 say 的宾语,加大了理解的难度。the child learns by imitation 为第一个宾语从句,the way to teach is to set a good example 为第二个宾语从句。

**【译文】**认为孩子学习是靠模仿,教育的方式就是树立榜样,这些说法都过于简单了。

#### 二、非谓语动词作定语

在前面后置定语的讲解中提到过,后置定语都可以改写成一个定语从句,如:a woman picking the blackberry 可以改写为 a woman who is picking the blackberry。

### 三、非谓语动词作状语

#### (一) 非谓语动词作状语表由来

- i) He reads carefully.
- ii) He forgets the time for lunch.

这两个句子的特点是主语相同,把这两个句子连成一个句子可以是:

Because he is reading carefully, he forgets the time for lunch.

或:He is reading carefully, and he forgets the time for lunch.

为了简洁,英语中出现了省略主语的情况,于是这个句子变成了:

Reading carefully, he forgets the time for lunch.

两个句子间的逻辑关系也可以很多样,常见的有:伴随、因果和条件,例如:

They stood by the roadside talking about the plan. (伴随)

因此在阅读的过程中,任何一个非谓语动词作状语时,都可以改写为两个句子,例如:

Faced with difficulties, we must try to overcome them. 改写为两个句子:

- i) We are faced with difficulties.
- ii) We must try to overcome them.

在写作的过程中可以将两个主语相同的句子去掉一个主语,然后将动词作以下变化:

be 动词变为 being, do 动词变为 doing, 被动语态变为 done。

这样在写作的过程中就可以写出漂亮的句子了。

**【例 1】i)** In the sunshine stands a flower.

ii) It grows vigorously.

**【解析】**这两个句子是同一主语,因此可以将其合并为一个句子:

In the sunshine stands a flower, growing vigorously.

**【译文】**一朵花在阳光下茂盛地生长着。

**【例 2】i)** I am a teacher.

ii) I give classes.

**【解析】**这两个句子主语相同,合并为一个句子:

Being a teacher, I give classes.

**【译文】**作为一个老师,我要上课。

在语言发展的过程中,being 经常被使用者省略,因此这个句子可以变为:

I, a teacher, give classes.

这样就又诞生了另外一种我们熟悉的语法成分:同位语。

#### (二) 非谓语动词作状语表原因

对于句子的理解包括逻辑层面和语义层面,尤其是非谓语作状语时,一定要注意其充当原因或结果的可能性,在考研中这点经常会成为潜在的考点:

**【例 1】**Feeling threatened, companies responded by writing ever-longer warning labels, trying to anticipate every possible accident.

**【解析】**

- 语言层面

感觉受到了威胁,公司通过书写冗长的警示标签作为回应,尝试着希望能预测到每一起可能的事故。

- 逻辑层面

原因:感觉受到了威胁。

结果:写警告作为回应。

表示因果的手段:非谓语动词作状语。

**【例 2】**Fed up with increasing rates, customers, notably chemical, coal, and agribusiness companies, are complaining that these are evidence that the railroads are abusing their market power. (*Economist* July, 2010)

**【解析】**

- 语言层面

客户们,特别是化工、煤炭和农业公司,已经受够了价格的上涨,他们抱怨道:这些就是铁路部门正在滥用其市场权力的证据。

- 逻辑层面

原因:受够了价格的上涨。

结果:他们开始抱怨。

表示因果的手段:非谓语动词作状语。

**【例 3】**Observers doubt that this aggressive target that some 40% of

Prada's revenues in America will come from the internet in 5 years is realistic, noting that it currently sells only bags, wallets and other accessories online, not its main clothing and footwear collections. (Economist July, 2010)

### 【解析】

- 语言层面

五年内,普拉达在美国的收入有40%将来自于网络,观察者怀疑这一激进的目标是否现实,因为他们注意到普拉达当下在网上只卖包包、钱夹和其他的一些饰品,而不是其主流的衣服和鞋款系列。

发出 noting 这一动作的主体为 observers, 目的是为了使句子变得简洁。

- 逻辑层面

原因:观察者注意到一些事实。

结果:观察者怀疑这一目标是否现实。

表示因果的手段:非谓语动词作状语。

**【例 4】**The assisted-suicide debate has been fueled in part by the despair of patients for whom modern medicine has prolonged the physical agony of dying.

### 【解析】

- 语言层面

对于医生辅助自杀的争论在一定程度上是被病人的绝望加剧了,对他们而言现代医学延长了他们死亡阶段的生理痛苦。

- 逻辑层面

原因 1:病人的绝望。

结果 1:加剧了对于辅助性自杀的争论。

表示因果的手段:词汇手段 fuel。

原因 2:痛苦被延长。

结果 2:病人绝望了。

表示因果的手段:非谓语动词。

**【例 5】**Founded in 1694, the Bank of England has centuries of experience in dealing with financial troubles.

### 【解析】

- 语言层面

成立于 1694 年,英格兰银行在应对金融困境方面已经有几百年的经验了。

- 逻辑层面

原因:成立于 1694 年。

结果:有几百年应对金融困境的经验。

表示因果的手段:非谓语动词作状语。

### 四、独立主格

#### (一) 独立主格的由来

独立主格在英语中存在的主要价值还是由语言简洁的要求决定的。独立主格的产生就是从作状语开始的,并且在考研中也只考查作状语的情况。

独立主格结构为两个句子在主语不同的情况下提供了将其合并为一个句子的可能,可通过简单的例子来了解它的由来:

i) It is hot today.

ii) I stay at home.

这两个句子可以合并为:

It being hot today, I stay at home.

同样 being 也是可以被省略的,而且常常还会在 it being hot today 之前加上介词 with 以表示其和一个句子的区别;这样 with it being hot today 就被称为独立主格结构。

#### (二) 独立主格结构的作用和处理方法

通常情况下,独立主格可以表示以下几种情况:

##### 1) 表示时间

**【例 1】**The meeting being over, all of us went home.

**【解析】**the meeting being over 相当于 when the meeting was over.

**【译文】**开完会后我们都回家了。

**【例 2】**Her work done, she sat down for a cup of tea.

**【解析】**her work done 相当于 when her work was done.

**【译文】**她干完了活,坐下来喝茶。

##### 2) 表示条件

**【例 3】**The condition being favorable, he may succeed.

【解析】the condition being favorable 相当于 if the condition is favorable.

【译文】若条件有利，他或许能成功。

3) 表示原因

【例 4】There being no taxis, we had to walk.

【解析】there being no taxis 相当于 since there were no taxis.

【译文】没有出租车，我们只好步行。

【例 5】He wrapped her up with great care, the night being dark and frosty.

【解析】the night being dark and frosty 相当于 as the night was dark and frosty.

【译文】夜又黑又冷，所以他把她裹得严严实实的。

4) 表示伴随情况

【例 6】Almost all metals are good conductors, silver being the best of all.

【解析】这句话相当于 Almost all metals are good conductors, and silver is the best of all.

【译文】几乎所有的金属都是良导体，而银则是最好的导体。

5) 表示补充说明

【例 7】We redoubled our efforts, each man working like two.

【解析】这句话相当于 We redoubled our efforts, and each man works like two.

【译文】我们加倍努力，一个人干两个人的活。

因此在阅读中通常将带有独立主格的句子改写为两个句子。

【考研实例】President Bush campaigned to move Social Security to a saving-account model, with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns.

【解析】这个句子为考研真题中的一个句子：with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns 为独立主格结构，可以改写为一个句子：Retirees trade much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns. 前后为因果关系。

【译文】布什总统极力将社会保险变为储蓄模式，这样一来退休人

员就会将其大部分甚至是所有的有保障的收入换为依靠投资回报的收入。

## 第二节 非正常语序之倒装句和强调句

### 一、倒装句

(一) 倒装句的定义：动词在句子中的位置或相对位置发生改变。

(二) 倒装句的分类：部分倒装和完全倒装。

(三) 倒装句的处理流程：识别和还原。

(四) 部分倒装的处理：

1. 部分倒装的定义：系动词、情态动词或助动词被置于主语前为部分倒装(实义动词位置未发生改变)。

2. 部分倒装的识别和还原：如果在系动词、情态动词和助动词后出现名词可以判定为部分倒装。部分倒装的还原也很简单：将系动词、情态动词和助动词还原，助动词有时也需要去掉。

在阅读的过程中我们只需要了解这是一个倒装，将其还原为正常语序，而不需要深究为什么要倒装，这样语法学习会显得愉快很多。

【例 1】Nor did he let the disease stop him from living the kind of life he has always dreamt about.

【译文】疾病并没有使他放弃过梦想中的生活。

【还原】did 归位，即 He did not let the disease stop him from living the kind of life he has always dreamt about.

【例 2】In no country other than Britain, it had been said, can one experience four seasons in the course of a single day.

【译文】据除了英国世界上没有哪个国家能让人在一天中感受到四季变化。

【还原】can 归位，即 It had been said that one can experience four seasons in the course of a single day in no country other than Britain.

【例 3】Only after he had spoken out the word did he realize he had made a big mistake.

【译文】只有当他说出那个字后他才意识到自己犯了个大错误。

**【还原】**did 归位, 即 He realized he had made a big mistake only after he had spoken out the word.

**【例4】**Hardly did any people having been invited went there.

**【译文】**受到邀请的人一个也没去那里。

**【还原】**did 归位, 即 Any people having been invited did not go there.

以上都是由于某些表示否定和唯一的副词置于句首引起的倒装。

### 3. 几种特殊的部分倒装

#### (1) 由 as 引导的部分倒装句

1) 当 as 引导让步状语, 和 although, though 一样, 用作“尽管”之意时, 可以用于部分倒装句。

**【例5】**Hard as he worked, he did not pass the exam.

**【译文】**虽然他很用功, 但还是没及格。

2) 表示原因时, 为了强调起见, 也可以倒装。

**【例6】**Tired as he was, we decided not to disturb him.

**【译文】**因为他太累了, 我们决定不打扰他。

3) 等于 so 时, 意义是“也, 也是”。

**【例7】**She worked hard, so/as did her husband.

**【译文】**她工作很努力, 她的丈夫工作也很努力。

(2) 在由“so + adv. / adj. + that”和“such that”引导的结果状语从句中, 句子结构要求用倒装句。

**【例8】**So far does light travel that it is difficult for us to imagine its speed.

**【译文】**光能传播如此之远, 以至于我们很难想象它的速度。

**【还原】**Light travels so far that...

**【例9】**So suddenly was the attack that we had no time to escape.

**【译文】**攻击是如此之快, 以至于我们没有时间逃脱。

**【还原】**The attack was so suddenly that...

**【例10】**So loudly did he speak that even people in the next room could hear him.

**【译文】**他讲话如此大声, 以至于隔壁都能听到他说话。

**【还原】**He spoke so loudly that...

### (五) 完全倒装的处理:

1. 完全倒装定义: 动词前后的成分完全倒置(动词的相对位置发生改变)。

2. 完全倒装的存在环境: 主系表倒装为表系主。

3. 能够在句子中充当主语和表语的成分:

主语: 名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词

表语: 形容词、形容词短语、现在分词短语、过去分词短语(以上可以称为形容词性的词); 介词短语(方位副词)

#### 4. 系动词的分类

##### 1) 状态系动词

用来表示主语状态, 只有 be 一词, 例如:

He is a teacher. 他是教师。(is 与补足语一起说明主语的身份)

##### 2) 持续系动词

用来表示主语继续或保持一种状况或态度, 主要有 keep, rest, remain, stay, lie, stand, 例如:

He always kept silent at meeting. 他开会时总保持沉默。

This matter rests a mystery. 此事仍是一个谜。

##### 3) 表“像”系动词

用来表示“看起来像”这一概念, 主要有 seem, appear, look, 例如:

He looks tired. 他看起来很累。

He seems (to be) very sad. 他看起来很伤心。

##### 4) 感官系动词

感官系动词主要有 feel, smell, sound, taste, 例如:

This kind of cloth feels very soft. 这种布手感很软。

This flower smells very sweet. 这朵花闻起来很香。

##### 5) 变化系动词

这些系动词表示主语变成什么样, 变化系动词主要有 become, grow, turn, fall, get, go, come, run, 例如:

He became mad after that. 自那之后, 他疯了。

She grew rich within a short time. 她没多长时间就富了。

##### 6) 终止系动词

表示主语已终止动作, 主要有 prove, turn out, 表达“证实”, “变成”

之意,例如:

The rumor proved false. 谣言证实有假。

The search proved difficult. 搜查证实很难。

His plan turned out a success. 他的计划终于成功了。(turn out 表终止性结果)

英语系动词的功能主要是把表语(名词、形容词、某些副词、非谓语动词、介词短语、从句)和它的主语联系在一起,说明主语的属性、特征或状态。它有自己的但不完全的词义,不能在句中独立作谓语,必须和后面的表语一起构成句子的谓语。

常在考研中用于倒装的系动词包括:be, come, go, run, walk, lie, crouch, stand, descend, ascend, become。

#### 5. 完全倒装的判断流程

◆Step 1:形容词性的词置于句首或介词短语和方位副词置于句首,后紧跟系动词可判定为倒装。

【解析】形容词性的词在句中作定语和表语,而置于句首说明不是作后置定语,后紧跟系动词也说明不作前置定语,因此只能是充当表语;介词短语和方位副词在句中充当状语和表语,后紧跟系动词说明只能充当表语。

◆Step 2:v.-ing开头的句子,后紧跟复数系动词可判定为倒装。

【解析】v.-ing开头时,通过词本身很难判断出其词性为形容词或动名词,因此只能通过系动词来判定。如果v.-ing为动名词,那么系动词就应该是单数,所以如果出现的是复数系动词的话可以判定为倒装。

◆Step 3:v.-ing开头的句子,后紧跟单数系动词,后接名词性的词可以判定为倒装。

【解析】v.-ing开头时,系动词为单数,但如果后面是名词性的词,则可能是倒装也可能不是倒装,比如:

i) Playing basketball is an interesting game. (不是倒装)

ii) Playing basketball is my cousin who is from New York. (倒装)

但是如果我们把第一个句子倒一下也不会产生歧义,符合英语习惯,因此我们就把单数系动词加名词性的词统统都判定为倒装。

下面通过一些示例来具体说明:

【例1】Herein lay the beginning of turn from ignorance to denial of the

value of nutritional therapies in medicine.

【解析】herein 方位副词表示“在这里”的意思;lay 为系动词 lie 的过去式,可以判定为倒装;正常语序为:The beginning of turn from ignorance to denial of the value of nutritional therapies in medicine lay herein. 这里倒装的目的是为了表示强调:就是在这里开始的。

【译文】人们对于营养疗法价值的认识从无知变为否定,这一转变就是从这里开始的。

【例2】Surrounding the column are three sepals and three petals, sometimes easily recognizable as such, often distorted into gorgeous, weird, but always functional shapes.

【解析】surrounding 开头,后接复数系动词可以判定为倒装;正常语序为:Three sepals and three petals, sometimes easily recognizable as such, often distorted into gorgeous, weird, but always functional shapes are surrounding the column. 这里倒装的目的是为了平衡句子结构,使对于主语的修饰更加充分。

【译文】三个瓣片和三个萼片有时候是这样容易地被认出来,但是经常被扭曲成了美丽的、奇怪的,但经常是有用的一些形状,这些瓣片和萼片就围绕着这个柱子展开。

【例3】With the growing prosperity brought on by the Second World War and the economic boom, young people married and established households earlier and began to raise larger families than had their predecessors during the Depression.

【解析】这个句子中的倒装出现在后半句:than had their predecessors during the Depression。这是由动态比较所引起的倒装,正常的语序是:than their predecessors during the Depression had。可以看下面的动态比较的例子:

i) I can run faster than he runs.

ii) I can run faster than he does.

iii) I can run faster than does he.

对于在考研中常考到的比较结构请详见本章第三节的“相关知识点补充”。

【译文】由于“二战”后带来的繁荣,以及经济的增长,年轻人和他们

大萧条时期的前辈相比结婚更早,生孩子也更早,生的孩子也更多。

**【例4】**Basic to any understanding of Canada in the 20 years after the Second World War is the country's impressive population growth.

**【解析】**basic to any understanding 是一个形容词短语,在结束的时候紧跟系动词 is,因此可以判定为倒装;正常语序应该是:Canada's impressive population growth is basic to any understanding of this country in the 20 years after the Second World War. 语序调整后 Canada 和 the country 也作了调整,以符合指代的要求。

**【译文】**加拿大巨大的人口增长是对战后 20 年的加拿大的基本理解。

**【例5】**Scattered around the globe are more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots.

**【解析】**scattered around the globe 为过去分词短语,后接系动词可以判定为倒装;主语为 more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots。

**【译文】**全球分布着超过 100 个小火山活动区域,地质学家称这些区域为热点。

**【例6】**Adding to a woman's increased dose of stress chemicals are her increased "opportunities" for stress.

**【解析】**adding to a woman's increased dose of stress chemicals 为 v.-ing,而后接复数系动词可以判定为倒装;正常语序为:her increased "opportunities" for stress are adding to a woman's increase dose of stress chemicals。

**【译文】**除了女性更多的压力物质外,还有就是她更多的受压力的机会。

**【例7】**Among the species of seabirds that use the windswept cliffs of the Atlantic coast of Canada in the summer to mate, lay eggs, and rear their young are common murres, Atlantic puffins, black-legged kittiwakes, and northern gannets.

**【解析】**句子开头是一个很长的介词短语:among the species of seabirds that use the windswept cliffs of the Atlantic coast of Canada in the summer to mate, lay eggs, and rear their young,整个部分被其中的一个定语从

句 that use the windswept cliffs to mate, lay eggs, and rear their young 拉长,造成理解上的困难;后紧接系动词 are,可以判定为倒装,其主干语序应该是:Common murres, Atlantic puffins, black-legged kittiwakes, and northern gannets are among the species of seabirds.

**【译文】**有一些鸟类会在夏天的时候利用加拿大陡峭的大西洋悬崖来交配、产卵并抚养自己的幼鸟,普通的海雀、大西洋的海鸥、黑腿三趾鸥以及北方的塘鹅就是这样的海鸟。

**【例8】**Most important, perhaps, was that they had all maintained with a certain fidelity the technique and composition consistent with those of America's first popular landscape artist, Thomas Cole, who built a career painting the Catskill Mountain scenery bordering the Hudson River.

**【解析】**most important 为形容词置于句首,后紧接系动词,可以判定为倒装;主干的顺序应该是:That was most important. 而 they had all maintained with a certain fidelity the technique and composition consistent with those of America's first popular landscape artist, Thomas Cole, who built a career painting the Catskill Mountain scenery bordering the Hudson River 为主语从句,在翻译的时候应先翻译冗长的主语从句。

**【译文】**他们都几乎忠诚地在坚持着和美国第一个流行景观艺术家托马斯·柯尔的技法和构图原则一致的技法和原则,柯尔一直从事着描绘哈德逊河两岸的卡茨基尔山风景的事业。

**【例9】**Coincident with concerns about the accelerating loss of species and habitats has been a growing appreciation of the importance of biological diversity, the number of species in a particular ecosystem, to the health of the Earth and human well-being.

**【解析】**coincident with concerns about the accelerating loss of species and habitats 为形容词短语, coincident 为形容词, with 为介词, concerns 为名词, about the accelerating loss of species and habitats 为介词短语修饰 concerns 作定语;在形容词短语结束处紧接系动词的完成式 has been,因此可以判定为倒装,而句子主语为:a growing appreciation of the importance of biological diversity, the number of species in a particular ecosystem 为句子中的同位语,to the health of the Earth and human well-being 修饰 importance,构成一个小结构 the importance of A to B(A 对于 B 的

重要性)。

整个句子的主干是:coincident with concerns has been a growing appreciation,对这个结构抽象以后可以得到:Coincident with A has been B.这个句型的关键是:A 和 B 都是动态名词(对于动态名词的详细讲解请见本章第三节“相关知识点补充”)。简单地讲,动态名词就是由动词变来的名词,如 appreciation 就是由 appreciate 变来的名词(appreciation 在这里是表示“理解”和“认识”的意思,而不是常见的“欣赏”的意思),concerns 本身既是名词又是动词。这个句型翻译的时候可以处理为:“随着 A,B……”或者“A……与此同时 B……”。而 A 和 B 则可以单独译为两个句子。

用这样的结构我们能写出很多漂亮的英语句子:

(1)随着中国经济的发展,中国的教育水平有了极大的提高。

- 解析:这个句子中有两个动态名词:发展和提高,因此搭建出 A) 和 B):

- A) the development of Chinese economy
- B) the great improvement of education in China

- 译文:Coincident with the development of Chinese economy has been the great improvement of the education in China.

(2)随着网络的兴起,电视开始衰落了。

- 解析:这个句子中确定出两个动态名词:兴起和衰落,因此搭建出 A) 和 B):

- A) the rise of the technology of internet
- B) the decline of the television

- 译文:Coincident with the rise of the technology of internet has been the decline of the television.

**【点拨】**在翻译中首先将同位语提前翻译,在面对没有主语的动态名词时可以加上泛指的“人们”,具体的处理方法可以参见本章第三节“相关知识点补充”。

**【译文】**生物多样性是指在一个特定的生态系统中物种的数量,而人们越来越认识到其对于地球健康和人类幸福的重要性,与此同时,人们也越来越关心物种和其栖息地的加速流失问题。

**【例 10】**Indeed, had it not been for the superb preservation of these fos-

sils, they might well have been classified as dinosaurs.

**【解析】**助动词 had 置于主语 it 前,可以判定为部分倒装;此处的倒装是由虚拟条件句中 if 被省略引起的;整个句子还原就是:Indeed, if it had not been for the superb preservation of these fossils, they might well have been classified as dinosaurs. preservation 为动态名词(见本章第三节“相关知识点补充”),翻译为“保护(这些化石)”。

**【译文】**确实如果不是这么完整地保护了这些化石,它们很可能已经被归类为恐龙化石了。

**【例 11】**All would be well were reason the only judge in the creationism and evolution debate.

**【解析】**助动词 were 被提前置于主语 reason 前,可以判定为部分倒装;此处倒装的原因是由于虚拟条件句中 if 被省略,句子还原就是:If reason were the only judge in the creationism and evolution debate, all would be well.

**【译文】**如果理性是创造论和进化论争论中的唯一评判标准的话,那么所有的事情就都好办了。

**【例 12】**For example, they do not compensate for gross social inequality, and thus do not tell how able an underprivileged youngster might have been had he grown up under more favorable circumstances.

**【解析】**句子也出现了虚拟语气的倒装:had he grown up under more favorable circumstances,完整的表达是;if he had grown up under more favorable circumstances. they 是指示代词,指代前文的测试;compensate for:弥补;inequality:不公平,不平等,不同;tell:说明,表明;underprivileged:贫困的、物质条件差的。

**【译文】**例如,测试并不能弥补明显的社会不公,因此就不能说明一个物质条件很差的人,如果在更加有利的条件下成长,会有多么能干。

**【例 13】**

## Snowflakes

by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

translated by Kavin He

## 雪 花

作者 亨利·沃兹沃思·朗费罗

翻译 何凯文

## 长难句解密

Out of the bosom of the Air,  
Out of the cloud-folds of her garments shaken,  
Over the woodlands brown and bare,  
Over the harvest-fields forsaken,  
Silent, and soft, and slow  
Descends the snow.

Even as our cloudy fancies take  
Suddenly shape in some divine expression,  
Even as the troubled heart doth make  
in the white countenance confession,  
The troubled sky reveals the grief it feels.

This is the poem of the air,  
Slowly in silent syllables recorded,  
This is the secret of despair,  
Long in its cloudy bosom hoarded,  
now whispered and revealed  
to wood and field.

**【解析】**这是19世纪美国最伟大的浪漫主义诗人之一，亨利·沃兹沃思·朗费罗(Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, 1807 ~ 1882)的一首诗歌。朗费罗最被我们熟知的是被收录到语文课本中的诗歌《人生礼赞》(A Psalm of Life, 1839)。“不要老叹息过去，它是不再回来的；要明智地改善现在；要以不忧不惧的坚决意志投入扑朔迷离的未来。先相信你自己，然后别人才会相信你。”可以说鼓励了很多在黑暗中寻找光明的年轻人。这首《雪花》在语法上的最大特点就是用到了完全倒装；第一个小节中的主语应该是snowflakes。

## 二、强调句

### (一) 强调句的构成

挣脱苍天的怀抱  
冲出她摇摆的云叠衣衫  
飘过棕色赤裸的林地  
飞跃收割后的麦田  
悄悄地，轻轻地，慢慢地  
雪花飘落

这仿佛是我们朦胧的幻想  
突然变为神圣的表达  
也仿佛心中的惆怅  
呈现在我们苍白的脸上  
就正如烦恼的天空  
流露出她所感受的忧伤

这是苍穹的诗篇  
以无声的音符铭记  
缓缓飘向人间  
这是绝望的秘密  
以默默的方式收藏  
现正对着眼和田野  
低诉宣泄

**【结构】**It + is (was) + 被强调部分 + that (who) + 其他成分

**【解析】**现在时间为is；过去时间为was；被强调部分为动词外的任何成分；强调对象为人则用who或者that；强调对象为物则只能用that；句子的其他成分为正常语序。

### (二) 强调句的处理方法

去掉强调格式后，将被强调部分还原到句子中。

**【例1】**It was just a decade before this that many drug companies had found their vitamin sales skyrocketing and were quick to supply practicing physicians with generous samples of vitamins and literature extolling the virtue of supplementation for a variety of health-related conditions.

**【解析】**强调格式为：it was...that，去掉这个格式后将just a decade before this还原到句中作状语，句子还原后就为：Just a decade before this, many drug companies had found their vitamin sales skyrocketing and were quick to supply practicing physicians with generous samples of vitamins and literature extolling the virtue of supplementation for a variety of health-related conditions.

这个句子中有些单词需要注意：practicing physicians不是“实习医生”，而是“临床医生”或者“执业医师”；generous修饰人是“慷慨大方”的意思，修饰物则表示“大量的”；literature的意思通常为“文学”，但是在这是表示“文字材料”的意思；virtue修饰人表示“美德”，但是修饰物则是“功能”的意思。condition多表示“条件”，但在医学英语中多表示“病情”的意思。所以在掌握考研词汇的时候一定要有语境，否则词典的单词含义只会对我们的理解造成障碍。

**【译文】**就在这之前的十年，很多医药公司发现他们的维生素销量飞速上升，于是很快就给临床医生提供了大量的维生素样本和一些文字资料，这些资料颂扬了维生素对于各种与健康相关的疾病的补充治疗功能。

**【例2】**It was she, a Baltimore printer, who published the first official copies of the Declaration, the first copies that included the names of its signers and therefore heralded the support of all thirteen colonies.

**【解析】**去掉强调格式以后，还原句子为：She, a Baltimore printer, published the first official copies of the Declaration, the first copies that in-

cluded the names of its signers and therefore heralded the support of all thirteen colonies. 被强调对象为主语。

**【译文】**她，巴尔的摩的印刷商，出版了第一本官方的《独立宣言》，这个版本里包含每个签署者的名字，这样一来就表明了全部十三个殖民地的支持。

**【例3】**Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

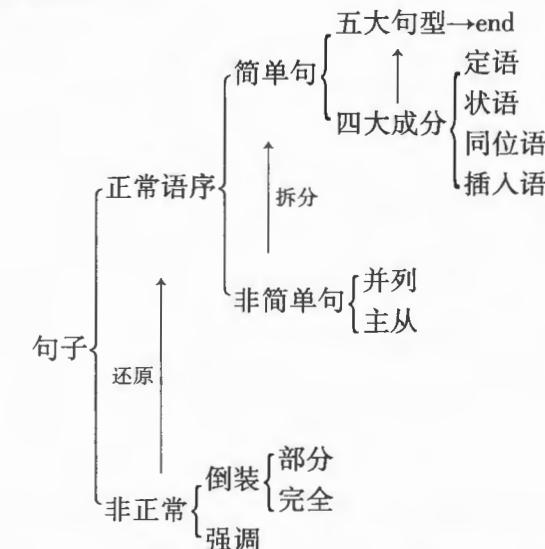
**【解析】**去掉强调格式以后，句子还原为：Thus, in the American economic system, the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it. 被强调对象为主语。

**【译文】**于是在美国的经济系统中，个人消费者的需求，商人利润最大化的欲望及个人收入最大化的渴求，共同决定了应该生产什么产品，以及如何利用资源来生产这些产品。

通过前两章的学习我们可以理出完整的句子处理流程：

- (1) 通过对动词位置的判断可以确定句子为正常语序还是非正常语序；
- (2) 如果为非正常语序，可以判断为倒装还是强调；
- (3) 如果为倒装，判定为完全倒装还是部分倒装；
- (4) 通过还原动词位置将非正常语序还原为正常语序；
- (5) 在正常语序下通过动词和关联词判断句子为简单句还是非简单句；
- (6) 如果为非简单句则通过拆分的方法变一个个的简单句；
- (7) 再通过动词的位置确定简单句中的定语、状语、同位语和插入语；
- (8) 通过前置、拆分、隔离和删除的方法可以将句子还原为五大基本句型；
- (9) 这样英语和中文在转换的过程中就不再存在语序的障碍。句子

处理流程也就随之结束。



注：并列往往引起省略。因此在阅读句子时我们特别强调：一定要对关联词和谓语动词特别敏感。

## 第三节 相关知识点补充

### 一、比较结构的讲解

#### 1. It is not that...but that... 这并不是说……而是说……

**【示例】**It is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working; but that the latter is much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former.

**【译文】**这并不是说面包师或卖肉的人所用的磅秤在构造原理或工作方式上和化学家所用的天平存在差异，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更为精密的仪器，因而在计量上也必然准确得多。

#### 2. nothing else than... 完全是，实在是……

**【示例】**What the man said was nothing else than nonsense.

**【译文】**那个人讲的话完全是一派胡言。

【例2】It is nothing else than a blackmail.

【译文】这简直就是敲竹杠。

3. as 引导的特殊状语从句,翻译时当做定语从句处理

【示例】We hope the measures to control prices, as they have been taken by the government, will succeed.

【译文】我们希望政府已经采取的控制物价的措施能取得成功。

4.“名词 + or + 名词”结构中,or 后的名词是同位语,应译为“即……;或者称……”。

【示例】Moreover, technology includes techniques, or ways to do things, as well as the machines that may or may not be necessary to apply them.

【译文】再者除机器外,技术还包括技艺,即制作方法,而运用这些技艺并不一定都需要机器。

5. more...than...结构有三种译法:than 连接肯定形式的从句时,该从句译为否定句;在比较的基础上表示选择关系时,可译为“与其说……不如说……”;进行同类比较时,译成“比……更”。

【例1】The complexity of the human situation and injustice of the social order demand far more fundamental changes in the basic structure of society itself than some politicians are willing to admit in their speeches.

【译文】人类社会形势的复杂性和社会制度的不公正性要求对社会基本结构进行彻底变革,而一些政客口头上是很不愿意承认这一点的。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句,连词 than 前为主句,后为从句。虽然本句是进行程度上的比较,但从句意义是否定的,故译成否定句。

【例2】It seems that these two branches of science are mutually dependent, and that the so-called division between the pure scientist and the applied scientist is more apparent than real.

【译文】看起来这两门学科是相互依存的,因为在理论科学家和应用科学家之间,与其说存在着所谓的区分,不如说这种区分只是表面存在的。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句,It seems...是主句,that...and that...为两个并列的主语从句,在句子中作真正的主语。

【例3】There are more cars on the roads in summer than in winter.

【译文】公路上的汽车夏天比冬天要多。

## 6. no more...than...与 not...any more than...

no more...than 与 not...any more than 同义,不可简单地看成 more...than 的否定形式。具体地说,这一结构可能是带有一定感情色彩的否定形式,也可能是一种较特殊的类比形式。其翻译方法有二:表示同类否定比较时,可译为“不比……更”或“都……同样不”;表示比喻关系时,可译为“正如……不,……也不”。

【例1】The food on the ship was no better than on any other ship on which Billy had sailed.

【译文】这条船上(供应的)食品并不如比利工作过的其他船上的(食品)好。(括号里的词是可以省略的)

【解析】这是一个主从复合句,主句是 The food...no better, than on any other ship 是省略了比较对象的比较状语从句,从句 on which 引导的定语从句修饰先行词 ship。本句中 no more...than 用于同类否定的比较,可译为“不如……”。

【例2】The archaeologists' efforts are not directed at "proving" the correctness of *the Bible* any more than belief in God can be scientifically demonstrated.

【译文】正如信仰上帝不能从科学上证明一样,考古学家们的努力也不是要“验证”《圣经》的正确性。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句。主句是 The archaeologists' efforts are...*the Bible*, than...demonstrated 为从句。用于此种情况的 no more...than 和 not any more...than 不能译为“不比……更多”,因为它们不是 more...than 的简单否定,实际上是把前后部分进行比较的一种用法。要把 than 之后的部分译成否定句“正如……不……”,然后也用否定式译出作为全句中心信息的前半部分。这两种句型是通过曲折的方式来表达“相等”或“近似”的说法,故也属于等比句型。

【例3】No one can hold back the tide of revolution any more than a man with a broom can hold a flood that has burst the dam.

【译文】任何人都无法阻挡革命的洪流,正如一个人不能拿着扫帚去挡住决堤的洪水一样。

【解析】这又是一个主从复合句, No one can...revolution 是主句, than 至句末为比较状语从句,其中 that has burst the dam 为限制性定语从句,

# 2017考研数学英语政治专业课名师直播课程获取【考研狗】QQ空间【1597095218】

修饰先行词 flood。翻译这类句式时要注意,这些从句形式上虽然都是肯定句,但译成汉语时必须译成否定句。

## 7. not so much... as... 与其说……不如说……

【示例】Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of great men of genius as because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools.

【译文】新学派科学家说,科学的发展与其说源于天才伟人的真知灼见,不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等更为普遍的东西。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句。插入语 they say 是主句, science moves forward...and tools 是宾语从句。not so much...as 连接的是状语, as 引导的状语从句中,由于上下文清楚,主谓语都省略了,即 as (science moves forward) because of...; not so much...as 可译为“与其说……不如说……”,它所表达的逻辑关系和 more than 有相似之处,也是在比较的基础上进行判断和选择,被比较的事物也同属一个范畴。所不同的是, more...than 表示前重后轻的逻辑关系,而 not so much...as 和 less than 表示前轻后重的逻辑关系,这两个结构中信息重心落在了句尾,因此不必倒过来译,只需按原文的词序顺译即可。

## 8. the same...as... 与……相同

【示例】You have made the same mistake as last time.

【译文】你又犯了和上次一样的错误。

9. no less than (no less...than) 不但……而且……;不亚于;简直是,实在是

【例 1】China insists always on the need for self-reliance, no less in economic policies than in making revolution.

【译文】中国始终坚持独立自主,这种坚持不但体现在革命方面,在经济政策方面也是如此。

【解析】这是一个简单句,no less...than 连接两个介词短语作状语。no less...than 连接两个并列的成分,信息重心在前,因此汉译时要倒过来译。

【例 2】There were no less than one thousand people at the meeting.

【译文】到会的有一千多人。(有“到会人多”的含义)

【解析】no less than 连写时,意为“不亚于”、“多达”,强调数量多。

not less than 连写时,意为“不少于”,无数量多或少的含义。如: There were not less than one thousand people at the meeting. (到会的至少有一千人。)(注:没有到会人多或少的含意。)

【例 3】It is no less than blackmail to ask such a high price.

【译文】索要如此高价,简直是敲诈。

【解析】本句型是由 no + 差比句式构成的,是通过曲折的方式来表达“相等”或“近似”的说法。

10. ...other than... 不是……正是……;除了……外,不会是……

【例 1】Reaction other than the desired one often occur when reactants are brought together.

【译文】当这些反应物被放在一起时,常发生一些我们不希望有的反应(即……常发生与希望有的反应不同的反应)。

【解析】other than 为固定结构,其义有二:一是“与……不同,而不是”;二是“除了”之意。可插入名词,本句中作“与……不同”解。

【例 2】Other women than Sally would have said nothing.

【译文】除了萨利,别的女子就什么也不说了。

【解析】other than 可分写为 other...than..., other 后可插入名词,than 的意思是“除了”。

11. nothing but = nothing else than = nothing less than 不是别的……正是……

【要点】本句型亦为强调判断句。常译作“不是别的……正是……”。

【例 1】Genius is nothing but labor and diligence.

【译文】天才不过是劳动加勤奋而已。

【例 2】His failure was due to nothing else than his own carelessness.

【译文】他的失败完全是由于他自己的粗心造成的。

【例 3】His negligence was nothing less than criminal.

【译文】他的粗心大意无异于犯罪。

12. much less = still less 更不,更无

【例 1】I could not agree to, much less participate in such proceedings.

【译文】我不能同意这种行为,更谈不上参与这些行动了。

【例 2】He is too shy to ask a stranger the time, still less speak to a room full of people.

【译文】他连向陌生人打听时间都不好意思，更不用说和一屋子人讲话了。

【解析】much less, still less 引导的词组或从句，表示一种追加的否定，所以这两个词组只能用于否定句中。需要指出的是，to say nothing of, not to speak of, not to mention, let alone 这四个词组的意思也是“更不用说”，也表示一个追补的说法，但它们与 much less 和 still less 有所不同，这些词组可以随前一句的意思而定。前一句是肯定意义，则追加的就是肯定意义；如果前一句是否定意义，则追加的就是否定意义。如：

【例3】In old China, there was hardly any machine-building industry, to say nothing of electronic industry.

【译文】在旧中国，几乎没有机械制造工业，更不用说电子工业了。

【解析】由于 to say nothing of 前面的句子是否定意义，因此后面句子的意义也是否定的，表示既没有机械制造工业，也没有电子工业。

【例4】Sally takes singing and dancing lessons, to say nothing of swimming and tennis lessons.

【译文】萨利不仅上歌唱和舞蹈课，还上游泳和网球课。

【解析】由于 to say nothing of 前面的句子是肯定意义，因此后面句子的意义也是肯定的，表示萨利既上了歌唱和舞蹈课，也上了游泳和网球课。

13. anything but 根本不；all but 几乎，差一点，除……以外其余都是；but for 要不是；but that + 从句：若不是……

【例1】Alone in a deserted house, he was so busy with his research work that he felt anything but lonely.

【译文】虽然独自一人待在这所清冷的房子里，但他埋头于研究工作，一点也没有感到孤独。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句。he was so busy...work 是主句，that 至句末为结果状语从句，句首 alone...house 为形容词短语作让步状语。句中 anything but 意为 not at all，句中 but 作介词，意为 except。

【例2】The method of scientific investigation is nothing but the expression of the necessary mode of working of the human mind; it is simply the mode by which all phenomena are reasoned about and given precise and exact

explanation.

【译文】科学研究的方式不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式，也就是对一切现象进行思索并予以准确而严谨解释的表达方式。

【解析】这是一个并列复合句，两个分句由分号连接。从意义上讲，后句是用来进一步说明前句的。在第一个分句中，词组 nothing but 作“只不过”解释；第二个分句中 by which 所引导的定语从句修饰 mode，在定语从句中 simply 作“仅仅、只不过”解释；are reasoned about 中 reason 是动词，作“推理、思索”解释；exact 应译作“严谨”。

【例3】It was all but impossible to climb back into the boat.

【译文】再回到小船上几乎已经不可能了。

【解析】此句中的 all but 意为 nearly, almost(几乎，差点儿)；但有时 all but 作 all except(除……之外的全部)解释，如：He could find all but one of his books. (他的书全能找到，只有一本除外。)

【例4】But for the rain we would have had a nice holiday.

【译文】要不是这场雨，我们本可以度过一个愉快的假期。

【解析】but for 作状语，句子的谓语可用虚拟语气。

14. not nearly (= far from, much less than) 相差很远，远远少于

【示例】The food supply will not increase nearly enough to match the growth of popularity, which means that we are heading into a crisis in the matter of producing and marketing food.

【译文】食品供应将远远赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销两方面正陷入危机。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句，非限制性定语从句的关系代词 which 之前为主句，which 引导定语从句，在定语从句中关系代词 that 又引导宾语从句。

15. cannot...too...再……也不过分，应该

【例1】We cannot be too faithful to our duties.

【误译】我们不能太忠于职守。

【正译】我们必须尽力忠于职守。(我们再忠于职守也不过分。)

【例2】You cannot attach too much importance to the matter.

【误译】你不能太重视这件事。

【正译】你应该十分重视这件事。(你再怎么重视这件事也不过分。)

16. as well as (= in addition) 也, 和……一样, 除……之外, 不但……而且……

【例1】The Socialist Revolution requires a change of the superstructure as well as a change of the economic basis.

【译文】社会主义革命不仅要求改变经济基础, 也要求改变上层建筑。

【解析】as well as 作连词连接两个对等的部分, 其信息重心在 as well as 之前的部分, 因此, 翻译时应先翻译 as well as 之后的部分, 再翻译 as well as 之前的部分。

【例2】Revolution in the Marxist science means a moral as well as a material change.

【译文】根据马克思主义的学说, 革命不但意味着物质的改变, 而且意味着精神的改变。

【解析】句中 as well as 为连接词组, 意为“不但……而且……; 既……又……”(= not only...but also...不作 and 解), 在句中连接并列成分, 故译成汉语时, as well as 的前后两部分要互换位置。

17. more than + 从句(谓语中含 can 或 could) 实在不能

【示例】Some math problems in that book are more than I can work out.

【译文】那本书上的数学难题我实在解不出来。

【解析】本句形式上是进行程度上的比较, 但 than 引导的从句意义上是否定的, 故译为否定句。

18. “..., only to + 动词”意为“……结果却……”

【示例】They have to pay for expensive seats at the theatre, the cinema or the opera, only to discover, perhaps, that the show is disappointing.

【译文】他们花钱去剧院、电影院或歌剧院买价格昂贵的票, 结果却发现演出令人失望。

【解析】only 前为主句, only 后为动词不定式短语, 其宾语为 that 从句, 作结果状语。“..., only to + v.” 表示与句子谓语动作的目的相反的结果。

19. Nor + because...“不是因为……”

【示例】Nor do I teach because I think I know answers, or because I

have knowledge I feel compelled to share.

【译文】我之所以教书, 不是因为我认为自己能够解答问题, 或者因为我有满腹学问, 而是觉得非与别人分享不可。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句, Nor do I teach 为主句, because..., or because 为两个并列的原因状语从句。在第一个原因状语从句中 I know answers 是 think 的宾语从句; 在第二个原因状语从句中 I feel compelled to share 是定语从句, 修饰先行词 knowledge。句中否定副词“nor”是否定主句的谓语动词, 而是否定两个 because 引导的原因状语从句。汉译时这种否定要按汉语的表达习惯体现出来, 这被称为否定的转移译法。

20. (There + be) no + 主语 + but + 谓语 + 其他: 它实际上是一个双重否定句, 翻译时采用肯定句的形式

【示例】There is no man but has his faults.

【译文】人皆有过。

【解析】这是一个主从复合句, 句中 but 是否定关系代词, 既代替前面的名词, 又引出从句, 而且具有否定意义, 它的作用就等于 who...not, that...not, which...not。因为 but 是关系代词, 所以它后面的动词不是不定式, 而是变化了的动词形式, 其变化依前面的主语而定。

21. “主语 + be + the last + 名词 + 不定式或从句”意为“决不至于……”, “最不……的”

【示例】Breach of promise is the last thing that he is likely to commit.

【译文】违约是他决不会做的事情。

【解析】这也是一个主从复合句, that 从句为定语从句修饰先行词 the last thing, 前面的部分为主句。the last(最后一个)是一种转义的用法, 意即“屈指计算, 它居最后”。不可译作“……是最后一个做……的人”, 应译作“决不至于……”, “最不……的”, 这是一种强有力的方式。

22. not...but 不是……而是……; but not 是……而不是……

【示例】It is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working; but that the latter is much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former.

**【译文】**这并不是说面包师或卖肉的人所用的磅秤在构造原理或工作方式上和化学家所用的天平存在差异，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更为精密的仪器，因而在计量上必然也准确得多。

**【解析】**这是一个并列复合句，连词 but 连接两个并列的表语从句。本句的结构为：It is not that...but ( it is) that...在第一个表语从句中，主语是 the scales in the one case 和 balance in the other ( case )，谓语动词是 differ。in the one case 和 in the other ( case ) 是对比的两种情况。第二个表语从句是一个比较句型，即 the latter 和 the former 的比较。the latter( 后者 ) 指第一个分句中的 the balance in the other ( case )；the former( 前者 ) 指第一个分句中的 the scales in the one case。本句型属正反判断句。它包括二式，意义完全一样。用的较普遍的是第一式，先否定，后肯定。第二式是先肯定，后否定；第二式的连词为 and 或 but，可用也可不用。第一式常译作“不是……而是……”，第二式常译作“是……而不是……”。

## 23. had (would) + rather + than 宁可……而不……

**【示例】**I would rather die with my head high, with indestructible faith and profound belief in the destiny of our country, than live in humility and renounce the principles which are sacred to me.

**【译文】**我宁愿昂着头，怀着不动摇的信念，抱着对祖国前途的深刻信心而死，而不愿在屈从之下背弃神圣的原则而生。

**【解析】**这是一个简单复合句。句子的结构为：I would rather die... than live... and renounce... 其中 would rather... than... 意为“宁可……而不……”，用以表选择。die 之后的两个 with 短语表伴随状况，修饰 die，而 in humility 原意为“谦虚(逊)地”，本例中可引申为“屈从之下”，该介词短语作状语修饰 live。句末的 which 从句作定语修饰 principle，renounce 意为“背(放)弃”。本句型表示主观上的抉择，常译作“宁可……”，“与其……宁愿……”。第一个是表推测或设想，语气较委婉；第二个是陈述语气，较坚决。现在多用 would rather 代替 had rather。

## 24. if only 只要……就……；only if 必须在……条件下才……

**【例 1】**If only we work with might and main, the difficulties will be overcome.

**【译文】**只要我们全力以赴，必然会克服困难。

**【解析】**这是一个主从复合句，逗号前为条件状语从句，逗号后为

主句。

**【例 2】**You could know your own language only if you compared it with other languages.

**【译文】**只有当你将本族语同其他语言进行比较时，你才能真正懂得你的本族语。

**【解析】**only if 前为主句，后为条件从句。本句型的两式在意义上差不多。第一式的连词是 if，only 是表示强调语气的，通常译作“只要……就……”。第二式的重点在 only，与本式类似的结构有 only when ( 只有在……时候才…… )，only because ( 只因…… ) 等。only if 意为“必须在……条件下才……”或“非在……条件下不可”。两式中的 only 与 if 都可以分开用，都可以用直陈语气和虚拟语气，但通常用直陈语气。

## 二、动态名词的讲解

### (一) 动态名词的定义和相互转换

**动态名词的定义：**由动词演变而来的名词，或带有动词词性的名词。多用名词而少用动词是英语中的一大特色，于是由于动词的减少而造成了英语中多长句的现象。

**【例句】**The teacher deeply appreciates the students' work.

**【译文】**老师十分赞赏学生的学习。

**【改写】**The teacher has a deep appreciation of the students' work.

#### 1. 主谓结构的动态名词转换

- ① The social system exists. → the existence of the social system
- ② The sun rises in the east. → the rising of the sun in the east
- ③ Electrons move in orbits. → the move of electrons in orbits
- ④ Water expands when it freezes. → the expansion of water when freezing
- ⑤ The delegation arrived. → the arrival of the delegation

#### 2. 动宾结构的动态名词转换

- ① find an important manuscript → the find of an important manuscript
- ② emphasize the quality of life → the emphasis on the quality of life
- ③ awaken the unawakened earth → the awakening of the unawakened earth
- ④ build up China's national defence → the building up of China's national defence

⑤ construct our socialism → the construction of our socialism

⑥ apply the method → the application of the method

### 3. 主谓宾结构的动态名词转换

① I study English. → my study of English

② She visits Beijing. → her visit to Beijing

③ He possessed a good fortune. → his possession of a good fortune

④ He refused the invitation. → his refusal of the invitation

⑤ Premier Zhou received the foreign guests. → Premier Zhou's reception of the foreign guests

⑥ He clearly expressed the plan. → his clear expression of the plan

### (二) 动态名词的常规处理方法

对待动态名词的翻译,遵循中文的习惯将名词改译为动词。

**【例 1】**Today, we are still stirred by the **sight** of each flower and tree in the courtyard and each thing used by him.

**【译文】**今天我们看到院子里的一花一木和他用过的每样东西,仍很激动。

**【例 2】**He gave a vivid **description** of the battle.

**【译文】**他生动地描述了这场战斗。

**【例 3】**Mr. Pickwick was the **impersonation** of kindness and humanity.

**【译文】**匹克威克先生表现了他的友善与仁慈。

**【例 4】**She is a **lover** of Italian painting.

**【译文】**她喜欢意大利画。

**【例 5】**There were various possible **players** for the role.

**【译文】**可能有好几个人要扮演这个角色。

**【例 6】**Mastery of a language requires painstaking efforts.

**【译文】**学好语言非下苦功不可。

**【例 7】**The **adoption** of this policy would free the labour relation groups of a tremendous loan.

**【译文】**采取这种政策将会大大减轻劳动关系部门的负担。

**【例 8】**The **adoption** of this new device will greatly cut down the percentage of defective products.

**【译文】**采用这种新装置可以大大降低废品率。

### (三) 综合例句

**【例 1】**Only the **thought** of his mother gave him the strength.

**【译文】**只要想到妈妈他就有力量。

**【例 2】**The **sight** of the orphan always reminds me of his parents.

**【译文】**看到这个孤儿总会让我想起他的父母。

**【例 3】**Most boys have an **inclination** for sports.

**【译文】**大部分男孩都偏好运动。

**【例 4】**The students are all on the **tiptoe** of expectation of the arrival of their international teacher.

**【译文】**学生们都翘首企盼他们外国老师的到来。

**【例 5】**A better **understanding** of the molecular structure of living organisms and of their functioning at molecular level gives prospects for entirely new innovation of medicine manufacture.

**【译文】**更好地理解活的有机体的分子结构和其在分子层面的功能,使得医药制造的彻底创新出现了一个新局面。

**【例 6】**The book is a **reflection** of the Chinese society of my father's time.

**【译文】**这本书反映了我父亲那个时代的中国社会。

**【例 7】****Expansion** in business involves expenditure.

**【译文】**发展商业需要增加消费。

**【例 8】**And if you think you'll abandon meat and become a vegetarian, you have the **choice** of very expensive organically-grown vegetables or a steady **diet** of pesticides every time you think you're eating fresh salads and vegetables, or just having an innocent glass of water! (*New Concept English*)

**【译文】**如果你不想吃肉食而想成为一位素食者,那么你可以选择吃价格贵的有机蔬菜,或是当你认为在吃新鲜色拉和新鲜蔬菜时,实际上你每次都在不断地吃进杀虫剂,或者干脆就喝白开水吧!

### (四) 考研翻译真题例句

**【例 1】**It may be said that the measure of the worth of any social institution is its effect in enlarging and improving experience; but this effect is not part of its original motive. (2009—46)

**【解析】**句中出现动态名词 **measure**,在翻译的时候应该处理为“衡量任何一个社会机构的价值”。

【译文】据说衡量任何一个社会机构的价值在于衡量其增加和提升经验方面的效果；但是这个效果并不是其最初动机的一部分。

【例2】The emphasis on data gathered first-hand, combined with cross-cultural perspective brought to the analysis of cultures past and present, makes this study a unique and distinctly important social science. (2003—63)

【解析】句中出现动态名词 **emphasis**, 在翻译的时候应该处理为“强调收集一手资料”；句中还出现动态名词 **analysis**, 在翻译的时候应该处理为“解析过去和现在的文化”。

【译文】强调收集一手资料，且在解析过去和现在的文化时使用跨文化的视角，这就使得这项研究成为了独特且非常重要的社会科学。

【例3】While there are almost as many definition of history as there are historians, modern practice most closely conforms to one that sees history as the attempt to recreate and explain the significant events of the past. (1999—71)

【解析】句中出现动态名词 **attempt**, 在翻译的时候应该处理为“尝试着去创造和解释过去发生的重要事件”。

【译文】虽然有多少历史学家就有多少对于历史的定义，但是现代的定义还是几乎都达成了这样一个共识，那就是认为历史是在尝试着去创造和解释过去发生的重要事件。

## (五)特殊情况的处理

1. 动态名词出现在 have, give, make, take, keep, pay, put, lay, show, maintain, find, gain, be 之后时，通常不再翻译前面这些只具备语法功能而不具备表意功能的词。

【例1】He promised to give his personal **attention** to the matter.

【译文】他答应亲自关注这件事。

【例2】The speaker had a good **knowledge** of his subject, but could not put it across.

【译文】报告人非常熟悉他所讲的主题，可就是讲不清楚。

【例3】He has made a systematic **study** of English grammar.

【译文】他系统地学习过英语语法。

【例4】The 19th century English critical realists made **use** of the form of novel for full and detailed representations of social and political events, and of the fate of individuals and of whole social classes.

【译文】19世纪英国批判现实主义作家运用小说形式全面细致地揭露社会和政治问题，描写个人和社会各阶级的命运。

【例5】Rockets have found **application** for the **exploration** of the universe.

【译文】火箭已经被应用于宇宙开发领域。

【例6】From them all Mark Twain gained a keen **perception** of the human race, of the difference between what people claim to be and what they really are.

【译文】从所有这些人身上，马克·吐温深刻地洞悉了人性，认识了人们言与行之间的差距。

【例7】There must be a **reformation** of the old educational system.

【译文】必须改革旧的教育制度。

【例8】There must be a clear **recognition** of the principles of equality between states.

【译文】必须明确承认各国平等的原则。

【例9】Of course, New York is the ideal place for such an interesting study, because there is no **shortage** of tall buildings.

【译文】当然，纽约是进行这种有趣实验的一个理想之处，因为那里根本不缺乏高楼大厦。

【例10】It is a truth universally acknowledged that a single man in possession of a good fortune must be in **want** of a wife. (*Pride and Prejudice*)

【译文】有钱的单身汉必定想要个好妻子，这是众所周知的事情。(*《傲慢与偏见》*)

【例11】The college was to be for the **education** of priests and scholars.

【译文】大学就是培养牧师和学者的地方。

【例12】Psychologically there are two dangers to be guarded against in

old age. One of these is undue **absorption** in the past. The other thing to be avoided is clinging to youth in the **hope** of sucking vigour from its vitality.

【译文】从心理方面讲，人到了老年，有两种危险倾向需要注意防范。一种是过分地怀念过去；另一种则是老想和年轻人待在一起，希望从年轻人的活力中汲取力量。

【例 13】For we are **lovers** of the beautiful, yet simple in our tastes, and we cultivate the mind without loss of manliness.

【译文】我们有爱美之心而不求奢华，培养理智而不乏刚健。

## 2. 动态名词的属格

【例 1】Kevin's **singing** of Andy Lau's songs is exceptionally good.

【译文】凯文唱刘德华的歌唱得非常好。

【例 2】He showed **his appreciation** of the time and effort we put into the work by giving us advice and help.

【译文】他很欣赏我们在工作中所花的时间和精力，于是给了我们很多建议和帮助。

【例 3】It is a curious coincidence that the day before **his retirement**, Mr. Page will have been teaching for a total of forty years.

【译文】佩奇先生退休的前一天正好是他执教满 40 年的日子，这真是个奇妙的巧合。

【例 4】Their depth of **interpretation and description** of the sufferings of the common people under capitalism pushed the art of novel-writing to a new height.

【译文】他们深刻了解并详细描写了资本主义制度下老百姓所受的苦难，进而把小说创作推向新的高度。

## (六) 动态形容词的翻译

对于动态形容词我们的处理方法也是将其翻译为动词。

【例 1】I am **content** with my wife.

【译文】我对妻子很满意。

【例 2】She is **envious** of your beauty.

【译文】她嫉妒你的美貌。

【例 3】I am **desirous** of success.

【译文】我渴望成功。

【例 4】Although we feel **dissatisfied** with the election results, we have to become reconciled to the decision made by our fellow countrymen.

【译文】虽然我们不满意选举结果，但只得服从大家的决定。

【例 5】Darwin was **convinced** that the **loss** of these tastes was not only a loss of happiness, but might possibly be **injurious** to the intellect, and more probably to the moral character. (2008—50)

【译文】达尔文相信，丢掉了这些品味不仅会丢掉幸福，而且可能会损害智力，并且还更有可能损害道德品质。

## (七) “抽象名词 + of + 实体名词”结构的翻译

an eloquence of lawyers

口若悬河的律师们

an obeisance of servants

唯唯诺诺的仆人们

a giggle of girls

嘻嘻哈哈的姑娘们

a consternation of mothers

大惊小怪的妈妈们

a blunder of boys

莽莽撞撞的小伙子们

the hotness of the sun

火辣的太阳

the highness of prices

昂贵的价格

the intensity of sound

浑厚的声音

the loudness of laughter

高声的大笑(有时可省去“的”)

the highness of position

高位

the intensity of light

强光

the intensity of colour

深色

the intensity of feeling

深情

【例 1】The travelers ascended to their respective bedrooms, to prepare a change of clothing.

【译文】游客们回到各自的房间，准备换衣服。

【例 2】She lacks a stability of living.

【译文】她缺乏稳定的生活。

【例 3】We are deeply convinced of the correctness of the Party's policy.

【译文】我们深信党的正确政策。

【例4】The case showed the stupidity of his attitude.

【译文】这件事表明了他愚蠢的态度。

### 第三章 考研真题难句解析

#### 第一节 隔离结构

1. This success, coupled with later research showing that memory itself is not genetically determined, led Ericsson to conclude that the act of memorizing is more of a cognitive exercise than an intuitive one.

【词汇突破】coupled with 相当于 and, 类似的表达还有 along with, combined with 等

determine 决定

cognitive 认知的(后天习得的)

intuitive 先天的

(和以上这组单词概念相关的表达还有: nature 先天; nurture 后天; born 先天的; made 后天的; innate 天生的; acquired 后天习得的)

【主干识别】句子的主语是 this success 和 later research; 谓语是 led; 宾语是 Ericsson; 不定式短语 to conclude 作状语; 主干结构是: This success and later research led Ericsson to conclude that...

【其他成分】在 research 后面接一个现在分词短语作后置定语, 在这个现在分词短语中 that 引导的从句作 showing 的宾语; 在不定式短语中 that 引导的从句作 conclude 的宾语; more...than 结构翻译成“与其说……不如说……”。

【微观解析】由于主语中的第二个并列成分比较长, 而且是用两个逗号隔开的, 在阅读的时候可以跳读, 把 this success 和动词 led 先连起来然后再来解析其他成分。

【译文赏析】这种成功和后来表明记忆本身并不是先天决定的研究使爱立信总结道: 记忆的行为与其说是一种先天的行为, 不如说是一种习得的行为。

2. It is not obvious how the capacity to visualize objects and to figure

out numerical patterns suits one to answer questions that have eluded some of the best poets and philosophers.

**【词汇突破】**visualize 想象

figure out 发现和找出

suit 使……适合

**【主干识别】**句子主语是由 how 引导的一个主语从句, it 是句子的形式主语; 句子主干为: how...is not obvious, 主语从句中主语是 capacity, 谓语是 suits, 宾语是 one。

**【其他成分】**状语为 to answer...; 主语后加上两个动词不定式作后置定语; 动词不定式中的宾语 questions 后面接一个 that 引导的定语从句。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子是一个由形式主语 it 引导的主语从句, 其中难点是需要识别出主语从句中的动词 suits。

**【译文赏析】**构思物体和找出数字模型的能力是如何让一个人去回答那些连最好的诗人和哲学家都回避的问题的, 这点我们还不是很清楚。

3. Anyone who has toiled through SAT will testify that test-taking skill also matters, whether it's knowing when to guess or what questions to skip.

**【词汇突破】**toil 费力地做、苦干(注: toil 常与 along, through, up 等连用, 表示艰难地行进; 费劲地走; 跋涉)

SAT 美国高考(全称为 scholastic assessment test 学术性评估测试)

testify 证实

matter 重要

**【主干识别】**anyone 为句子的主语, will testify 为句子的谓语, that 引导一个宾语从句。

**【其他成分】**that 引导的宾语从句中 test-taking skill 为主语, matters 作谓语, whether 引导一个状语从句。

**【译文赏析】**任何一个参加过 SAT 考试的人都会证实考试的技巧也很重要, 无论这种技巧是知道什么时候去猜还是知道什么问题应该跳过。

4. During the past generation, the American middle-class family that once could count on hard work and fair play to keep itself financially secure has been transformed by economic risk and new realities.

**【词汇突破】**count on 依靠

fair play 公平竞争

**【主干识别】**The American middle-class family has been transformed. 主干是主谓结构被动态。

**【其他成分】**that once could count on hard work and fair play to keep itself financially secure 定语从句修饰 middle-class family; during the past generation 和 by economic risk and new realities 作状语。

**【微观解析】**the American middle-class family 为句子主语; 谓语是 has been transformed; during the past generation 和 by economic risk and new realities 为状语; that 引导一个定语从句, that 在从句中作主语, 谓语为 could count on, 宾语为 hard work and fair play, to keep itself financially secure 为状语。

**【难点揭秘】**主语后接了较长的修饰成分使这个句子在阅读时主干不容易把握, 造成理解上的困难。

**【译文赏析】**在过去的 20 多年时间里, 那些曾经依靠辛勤工作和公平竞争就可以保证自己财政收支安全的美国中产阶级家庭已经被经济风险和新的现实改变了。

**【翻译点拨】**用定语从句前置的翻译方法来处理这个句子。

5. Much of the language used to describe monetary policy, such as "steering the economy to a soft landing" or "a touch on the brakes", makes it sound like a precise science. Nothing could be further from the truth.

**【词汇突破】**steer 指挥, 控制

precise 精确的

**【主干识别】**Much of the language makes it sound like precise science. 主 + 谓 + 宾 + 宾补结构。

**【其他成分】**used to describe monetary policy 过去分词短语作后置定语修饰 the language; such as "steering the economy to a soft landing" or "a touch on the brakes" 形容词短语作后置定语修饰 the language。

**【难点揭秘】**主语后接了较长的修饰成分使这个句子在阅读时主干不容易把握, 造成理解上的困难。

**【译文赏析】**有很多用于描述货币政策的词汇, 例如“操纵经济软着陆”

或者“轻踩刹车”，使货币政策听起来像是一门精确的科学。没有什么比这更远离实际情况的了（这些说法是最不靠谱的）。

**【翻译点拨】**第二个句子的翻译可以使用正话反说的方法来进行翻译，在肯定和否定之间进行转换。可以参考下面的两个例子：

(1) An opportunity is not likely to repeat itself. (机会难得。)

(2) Such things are of no rare occurrence. (这些事情经常发生。)

**6. According to their latest paper published in *Nature*, the biomass of large predators (animals that kill and eat other animals) in a new fishery is reduced on average by 80% within 15 years of the start of exploitation.**

**【词汇突破】**biomass [生态]生物量

predator 捕猎者

exploitation 开发

**【相关词汇】**prey 猎物（在考研中曾经考过 game 表示猎物。A good hunter always has game on the table. 好猎手的餐桌上总是不缺野味的。）

**【主干识别】**The biomass of large predators is reduced by 80%. 主谓结构被动态。

**【其他成分】**according to their latest paper published in *Nature* 作状语；in a new fishery 作定语修饰 predators；on average 作状语修饰 reduced；within 15 years of the start of exploitation 作状语。

**【难点揭秘】**on average 作状语放到了 reduced 和 by 之间。这也是我们在写作的过程中不经常使用的，大家可以借鉴。

**【译文赏析】**根据他们在《自然》杂志上发表的最新论文，一个新渔场的大型捕食者（杀死并吃掉其他动物的动物）数量在开发的头 15 年平均减少 80%。

**7. Some individuals would therefore not have been caught, since no baited hooks would have been available to trap them, leading to an underestimate of fish stocks in the past.**

**【词汇突破】**individual 个体（既可以代表人，也可以代表物，往往当成代词来用，具体指代由原文来定）

underestimate 低估

**【主干识别】**Some individuals would not have been caught. 主谓结构被

动态。

**【其他成分】**therefore, since no baited hooks would have been available to trap them 和 leading to an underestimate of fish stocks in the past 都作句子的状语。

**【微观解析】**since no baited hooks would have been available to trap them 原因状语从句；leading to an underestimate of fish stocks in the past 现在分词短语作状语表结果，在这里可以将其改写成一个句子：It leads to an underestimate of fish stocks in the past.

**【难点揭秘】**therefore 作状语放到了 would 和 not 之间，这是我们在写作的过程中不经常使用的，大家可以借鉴。

**【译文赏析】**有些鱼因此可能逃过一劫，因为那时没有用带诱饵的鱼钩抓它们，这样就低估了过去的鱼的储量。

**8. On another level, many in the medical community acknowledge that the assisted-suicide debate has been fueled in part by the despair of patients for whom modern medicine has prolonged the physical agony of dying.**

**【词汇突破】**despair 绝望

prolong 延长

agony 痛苦

**【主干识别】**many acknowledge that + 宾语从句。

**【其他成分】**on another level 作状语；in the medical community 作定语；the assisted-suicide debate has been fueled by the despair of patients 为宾语从句主干。

**【微观解析】**in part 宾语从句中的状语；for whom modern medicine has prolonged the physical agony of dying 定语从句修饰 patients；定语从句还原为一个独立的句子就是：Modern medicine has prolonged the physical agony of dying for them. 这个句子中的 them 和前面句子中的 patients 为相同名词，因此在这里作者将其写成了一个定语从句，但是在翻译的时候是要分译的。

**【难点揭秘】**同样是隔离结构，在阅读的过程中给我们带来了不舒服的感觉，in part 放到了 fueled 和 by 之间，in the medical community 放到了 many 和 acknowledge 之间。

【译文赏析】在另一个层面上,很多医疗界的人士承认,关于医生帮助下的自杀的讨论之所以被激起,部分是因为病人的绝望情绪,对病人来说,现代医学已经延长了死亡的身体痛苦。

9. The trend was naturally most obvious in those areas of science based especially on a mathematical or laboratory training, and can be illustrated in terms of the development of geology in the United Kingdom.

【词汇突破】illustrate 例证

in terms of 根据,以……为依据

geology 地质学

【主干识别】The trend was most obvious and can be illustrated. 主系表结构,两个并列的动词。

【其他成分】naturally, in those areas of science, in terms of the development of geology in the United Kingdom 为状语。

【微观解析】based especially on a mathematical or laboratory training 作定语修饰状语中的名词 science。

【难点揭秘】naturally 和 especially 副词作状语,位置都不是在开头和结尾,而是在中间,这样给我们阅读带来了一定的困扰,但是难点即亮点,我们在写作的过程中可以灵活地运用 based especially on 这样的表达。

【译文赏析】很自然,这种趋势会在尤以数学或实验室训练为基础的自然学科领域中表现得最为明显,并且可以用英国的地质学发展作为例证来证明。

【翻译点拨】把副词放到开头来翻译,正是体现了前面所讲到的“副词很多时候就是在修饰整个句子”的说法。

10. The OECD estimates in its latest *Economic Outlook* that, if oil prices averaged \$ 22 a barrel for a full year, compared with \$ 13 in 1998, this would increase the oil import bill in rich economies by only 0.25 ~ 0.5% of GDP.

【词汇突破】average 平均达到,平均做到(例句:He averaged nine hours' work a day. 他平均每天工作9小时。)

bill 账单,支出

【主干识别】The OECD estimates that + 宾语从句,主谓宾结构。

【其他成分】in its latest *Economic Outlook* 作状语。

【微观解析】宾语从句的主干为: this would increase the oil import bill; in rich economies 为 bill 的后置定语; by only 0.25 ~ 0.5% of GDP 作宾语从句的状语;if oil prices averaged \$ 22 a barrel for a full year, compared with \$ 13 in 1998 为宾语从句中的状语从句,oil prices averaged \$ 22 a barrel 为其主干,for a full year 和 compared with \$ 13 in 1998 为两个状语。

【难点揭秘】句子的难点就在于状语 in its latest *Economic Outlook* 放在了动词 estimate 和宾语从句之间,if 从句放到了 that 和 this 之间形成了隔离。

【译文赏析】经济与社会发展组织在其最新的《经济瞭望》杂志上估算到,即使和1998年的13美元每桶的油价相比,全年的油价平均达到了22美元每桶,这也只会使发达国家在进口石油方面多花占其GDP收入0.25~0.5%的开销。

11. The report identifies the under treatment of pain and the aggressive use of “ineffectual and forced medical procedures” that may prolong and even dishonor the period of dying as the twin problems of end-of-life care.

【词汇突破】under treatment 治疗不足

aggressive ①侵略的,侵犯的 ②好斗的,挑衅的 ③有进取精神的;有干劲的 ④大胆的

medical procedures 医疗手段

dishonor 使丢脸,使受屈辱

【主干识别】The report identifies...and...as the twin problems of end-of-life care. 主谓宾宾补结构;the under treatment of pain 和 the aggressive use of “ineffectual and forced medical procedures” that may prolong and even dishonor the period of dying 为并列的宾语成分。

【微观解析】that may prolong and even dishonor the period of dying 为定语从句修饰 ineffectual and forced medical procedures,定语从句中有两个并列的动词 prolong 和 dishonor 作谓语。

【难点揭秘】这个句子的困难之处就在于并列宾语的后半部分加上了一个定语从句,进而使 identify 和 as 之间的距离拉大,产生了阅读障碍。

【译文赏析】报告把对疼痛处理不够和大胆使用可能延长死亡期甚至让

病人死得不体面的“无效的和强制的医疗手段”确定为临终关怀的两个问题。

**【翻译点拨】**这个句子的翻译主要考查对词的理解：dishonor the period of dying 直接翻译就是：使死亡的阶段受到屈辱。可以转译为：让病人死得不体面。中文是习惯以人为主体的。还有就是 medical procedures 表示“医疗手段”，而不要翻译成“医疗过程”。

## 12. The notion that learning should have in it an element of inspired play would seem to the greater part of the academic establishment merely silly, but that is nonetheless the case.

**【词汇突破】**inspired 有激发性的

establishment 机构,建立

nonetheless 但是

case 事实,实情

**【主干识别】**The notion would seem merely silly. 主系表结构。

**【其他成分】**that learning should have in it an element of inspired play 同位语从句修饰 notion；主干为 that learning should have an element of inspired play，是主谓结构；in it 为状语；to the greater part of the academic establishment 为状语。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的难点就是在主干中加入了状语和同位语从句，使句子结构变得复杂。很多同学会对 but 和 nonetheless 连用感到困惑。两个句子之间是需要连词连接的，but 是连词，起连接两个句子的作用。但是两个句子之间的转折关系并不是像 but 所表达的那样强烈，前后两句之间为“部分肯定”的转折关系，因此使用 nonetheless 这个转折副词，表明转折的意味并不强烈。这里的 but 也可以换成 and。

**【译文赏析】**大多数的学术机构认为在学习中加入有启发性玩耍的理念是非常愚蠢的，但是这样的事情确实常常发生。

**【翻译点拨】**把状语翻译为中文中的主谓结构，我们也可以翻译为：“对于大多数的学术机构而言”，但是翻译为中文的主谓结构更简洁，that is the case 如果翻译为“这就是事实”，就没能表达出准确的句意。正如迈克尔·杰克逊的纪念电影 This Is It，我们将其翻译为《就是这样》。

## 13. The findings add weight to the theory that large areas of the Amazon have recovered so well from past periods of agricultural use that the

regrowth has been mistaken by generations of biologists for “virgin” forest.

**【词汇突破】**add weight to 扩大影响,增强优势；进一步证明 virgin forest 原始森林

**【主干识别】**The findings add weight to the theory. 主谓宾结构；同位语从句中的主干为：large areas of the Amazon have recovered。

**【其他成分】**so well 和 from past periods of agricultural use 作状语；that the regrowth has been mistaken by generations of biologists for “virgin” forest 为结果状语从句。

**【微观解析】**结果状语从句的主干为：regrowth has been mistaken for “virgin” forest；by generations of biologists 作状语。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的难点就在于把状语 from past periods of agricultural use 放到了 so well 和 that 之间，by generations of biologists 放到了 has been mistaken 和 for 之间。难点即亮点，写作的过程中同学们是可以借鉴的。

**【译文赏析】**有理论认为亚马逊流域很大一部分从过去的农业耕作中如此完美地恢复了过来，以至于那些重新生长的部分被好几代生物学家都错误地认为是原始森林。这些发现进一步证明了这一理论。

**【翻译点拨】**对于同位语从句我们可以提前翻译，然后再用代词代替行文主干，目的就是为了使其更符合中文表达的习惯。

## 14. An invisible border divides those arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical education reform.

**【词汇突破】**argue for 支持

on the behalf of 代表( = on behalf of)

career prospects 就业前景

radical 彻底的,根本的,激进的

**【主干识别】**An invisible border divides those and those. 主谓宾结构。

**【其他成分】**arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects 和 arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical education reform 两个现在分词短语作后置定语分别修饰两个

those。

**【微观解析】**arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects 相当于 who argue for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects。

**【难点揭秘】**divide those... and those... 在两个 those 后面加上了很长的修饰成分造成了结构识别的困难。

**【译文赏析】**一条无形的界限将支持计算机进课堂的人分成两类：一类人是从学生的职业前景出发考虑的，另一类人想的是像教育的彻底改革这样的一些更广泛的理由。

**【翻译点拨】**在翻译的过程中，我们把 arguing for computers in the classroom 放到了 those 前作汉语中的前置定语，再把过长的定语部分单独成句，这样更符合中文的表达习惯。

**15. There is, as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says, a “disjunction” between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics.**

**【词汇突破】**the treasury secretary 财政部长(美)

anecdote 轶闻,趣闻

picture 情况,事态,局面,状况,情形,形势

statistics 数据(还有一个我们不熟悉的意思:表格)

**【主干识别】**There is a disjunction. 主系表结构。

**【其他成分】**as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says 为插入语；between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics 为后置定语修饰 a disjunction。

**【微观解析】**between the mass of business anecdote and the picture 为定语的主体部分；that points to a leap in productivity 修饰 anecdote；reflected by the statistics 修饰 picture。

**【难点揭秘】**由于插入语的加入，造成了对主干辨别的难度，尤其是在 between...and... 的结构中加入了定语从句使其更加难以理解。

**【译文赏析】**正如财长罗伯特·鲁宾所说，在表明生产力飞速发展的商业佚事和数据所反映的情况之间存在着脱节。

**【翻译点拨】**也可以把比较长的部分单独翻译，这样更符合中文的习惯：有大量表明生产力飞速发展的商业佚事，但是财长罗伯特·鲁宾认为现

）数据表明的情况并不能支持这些佚事。

## 第二节 并列结构

**1. Their methods do not attempt to estimate the actual biomass (the amount of living biological matter) of fish species in particular parts of the ocean, but rather changes in that biomass over time.**

**【词汇突破】**not...but 不是……而是……

estimate 估量,评估

**【主干识别】**Their methods do not attempt to estimate the actual biomass but changes.

**【其他成分】**括号中的内容对 biomass 进行解释和说明；of fish species 和 in particular parts of the ocean 作后置定语修饰 biomass；in that biomass over time 作后置定语修饰 changes。

**【难点揭秘】**estimate 的宾语为并列的 the actual biomass 和 changes，并列连词为 but，在阅读的过程中往往会由于长定语的分割而产生阅读的障碍。

**【译文赏析】**他们的研究方法并不是想估算出某些特定地区的实际生物量(活的生物总量)，而是估算出这些生物量随着时间发生的变化。

**【翻译点拨】**多个定语共同修饰 changes，因此翻译顺序应该按照中文习惯进行调整。

**2. Many things make people think artists are weird and the weirdest may be this: artists' only job is to explore emotions, and yet they choose to focus on the ones that feel bad.**

**【词汇突破】**weird 奇怪(在口语中常可替代 strange)

emotion 情感

**【主干识别】**Many things make people think artists are weird and the weirdest may be this... 为并列句结构。

**【其他成分】**冒号“：“后面引导一个并列句对主句进行解释和说明。

**【难点揭秘】**并列句是常见的句式，但是需要分清并列句之间的关系，and 在句子中表明前后句子是并列关系，但是副词 yet 又表明句子间在语义上是转折关系；语法上的并列和语义上的转折是这个句子后半句的

特点。

**【译文赏析】**许多事情让人们认为艺术家是古怪之人,而最古怪的也许是:艺术家的唯一工作就是研究情绪,而他们却往往选择研究那些不好的情绪。

**【翻译点拨】**对于 focus 语义的选择,就词典含义上讲应该是“关注”,但是因为主语是“艺术家”,前面选择了“研究”,后面为了保持并列,也采用了“研究”的含义。

**3. And one leading authority says that these intensely powerful mental events can be not only harnessed but actually brought under conscious control, to help us sleep and feel better.**

**【词汇突破】**authority 权威

harness “使……停止”的意思;可以和 stop 互换,但是更加正式;还有一个单词是 curb,表示“控制”的意思,相当于 control,原意是“缰绳”,为考研高频词。

conscious 有意识的

**【主干识别】**One leading authority says that + 宾语从句。

**【其他成分】**宾语从句的主干是 these intensely powerful mental events can be not only harnessed but actually brought under conscious control; 并列连词 not only...but also...连接两个并列的动词 harnessed 和 brought; to help us sleep and feel better 为目的状语。

**【难点揭秘】**动词的并列造成识别上的困难。

**【译文赏析】**而一名顶级权威人士认为,这些极其强烈的大脑活动不仅可以被抑制,实际上还可以受到意识的控制,进而帮助我们睡得更香,使我们感觉更好。

**4. But if robots are to reach the next stage of laborsaving utility, they will have to operate with less human supervision and be able to make at least a few decisions for themselves—goals that pose a real challenge.**

**【词汇突破】**utility 效用,功用

supervision 监管

**【主干识别】**They will have to operate and be able to make a few decisions. 并列的两个谓语由 and 连接。

**【其他成分】**but if robots are to reach the next stage of laborsaving utility 作

状语;with less human supervision 作状语;at least 作状语;goals that pose a real challenge 作整个句子的同位语。

**【微观解析】**定语从句修饰同位语 goals。

**【难点揭秘】**动词的并列、状语的隔离以及同位语的识别需要关注。

**【译文赏析】**但是如果机器人能在下一个阶段达到节省人工的效用,它们将必须在更少的人力监督之下工作,而且还要至少能够自己做出几个决定——这些目标才会带来真正的挑战。

**【翻译点拨】**对于 the next stage of laborsaving utility 的处理,如果直译就是:如果机器人要达到节省人工的效用的下一个阶段,这样的表达不仅拗口而且难懂,就是典型的死译,所以把定语转译为状语。

**5. But the human mind can glimpse a rapidly changing scene and immediately disregard the 98 percent that is irrelevant, instantaneously focusing on the monkey at the side of a winding forest road or the single suspicious face in a big crowd.**

**【词汇突破】**glimpse 快速地看一眼

disregard 抛弃,丢弃

irrelevant 不相关的

instantaneously 立即

winding 蜿蜒曲折的

suspicious 可疑的

**【主干识别】**The human mind can glimpse a rapidly changing scene and immediately disregard the 98 percent. 其中并列的两个动词是 glimpse 和 disregard。

**【其他成分】**that is irrelevant 修饰 the 98 percent; focusing on the monkey at the side of a winding forest road or the single suspicious face in a big crowd 现在分词短语作状语,focus 的动作发出者就是句子的主语 human mind。

**【微观解析】**the monkey 和 the single suspicious face 为 focus on 的两个并列宾语。

**【难点揭秘】**主句中出现了动词的并列;而现在分词短语中又出现了并列宾语。

**【译文赏析】**但是人类的大脑能只迅速地瞟一眼一个快速改变的场面,然后立刻放弃 98% 的不相关信息,而马上聚焦于一条崎岖森林道路边的一

只猴子,或者在茫茫人海中的一张可疑的脸。

6. A comparison of British geological publications over the last century and a half reveals not simply an increasing emphasis on the primacy of research, but also a changing definition of what constitutes an acceptable research paper.

【词汇突破】reveal 揭露

primacy 重要性,首要地位

constitute 构成,组成,包含

【主干识别】A comparison reveals not...but...主谓宾结构。

【其他成分】of British geological publications 为定语修饰 comparison; over the last century and a half 为定语修饰 publications; an increasing emphasis on the primacy of research 为宾语; a changing definition of what constitutes an acceptable research paper 为并列宾语。

【微观解析】an increasing emphasis on the primacy of research 其中的 on the primacy of research 修饰 emphasis; research 修饰 definition; what 引导一个宾语从句作 of 的宾语, what 为宾语从句的主语。

【难点揭秘】出现了并列的宾语,并且在宾语的定语中又出现了一个宾语从句,这样就增加了句子的复杂性,并且在句中出现了好几个动态名词。

【译文赏析】将过去一个半世纪英国地质学领域的出版物作一下比较,(我们)就会发现不仅对科研主导地位的强调不断攀升,而且对一篇可接受的科研论文所包含内容的定义也有所变化。

【翻译点拨】这个句子中有两个动态名词,一个是 comparison,还有一个是 emphasis,其中还有一个动态形容词 changing;在翻译的处理上都翻译为动词,并增加主语“我们”。

7. The trend was naturally most obvious in those areas of science based especially on a mathematical or laboratory training, and can be illustrated in terms of the development of geology in the United Kingdom.

【词汇突破】illustrate 例证

in terms of 根据,以……为依据

geology 地质学

【主干识别】The trend was most obvious and can be illustrated. 主系表结构,两个并列的动词。

【其他成分】naturally, in those areas of science, in terms of the development of geology in the United kingdom 为状语。

【微观解析】based especially on a mathematical or laboratory training 作定语修饰状语中的名词 science。

【难点揭秘】本句在“隔离结构”中讲解过,这里重点关注的是两个动词的并列:The trend was...and can be...

【译文赏析】很自然,这种趋势会在尤以数学或实验室训练为基础的自然科学领域中表现得最为明显,并且可以用英国的地质学发展作为例证来说明。

【翻译点拨】把副词放到开头来翻译,正是体现了前面所讲到的“副词很多时候就是在修饰整个句子”的说法。

8. I believe that the most important forces behind the massive M&A wave are the same that underlie the globalization process: falling transportation and communication costs, lower trade and investment barriers and enlarged markets that require enlarged operations capable of meeting customers' demands.

【词汇突破】M&A 合并,兼并(为 mergers and acquisitions 的缩写)

underlie 构成……的基础;导致……发生(例句: The social problems underlying these crises remain unsolved. 引起这些危机的社会问题尚未解决。)

globalization process 全球化进程(可以作为写作词汇使用)

trade and investment barriers 贸易和投资壁垒

【主干识别】I believe that + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】the most important forces behind the massive M&A wave are the same 为宾语从句主干; that underlie the globalization process 为定语从句; 冒号“:”后是对 forces 的解释。

【微观解析】并列的三种力量为 falling transportation and communication costs, lower trade and investment barriers 以及 enlarged markets, 后面接一个定语从句 that require enlarged operations 和作后置定语的形容词短语 capable of meeting customers' demands。

【难点揭秘】并列的三种力量,由于修饰语比较长且并列连词较多,使其解析较难。

【译文赏析】我认为巨大的并购浪潮背后的最重要的推动力和促进全球化进程的力量是一样的，即降低的交通运输成本，逐渐减少的贸易投资壁垒，以及为满足消费者需求而大幅度拓展的市场。

**9. It is entirely reasonable for auditors to believe that scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope.**

【词汇突破】auditor 审计人员

distract 分散注意力

【主干识别】It is entirely reasonable to believe that + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】for auditors 作状语；scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope 为宾语从句。

【微观解析】scientists should not be distracted 为宾语从句主干；who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there 为定语从句修饰 scientists；where they are going and how they will get there 是定语从句中 know 的宾语从句；by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope 为状语；of keeping one eye on the cash register 作定语修饰 the necessity；while the other eye is on the microscope 作状语修饰 keeping。

【难点揭秘】主语从句中出现定语从句，定语从句中出现并列的宾语，这样隔离的障碍就更为明显了。

【译文赏析】审查者完全有理由相信，知道自己准备做什么、怎么做的科学家不应该因为必须一只眼盯着收银机，另一只眼盯着显微镜而分散了注意力。

【翻译点拨】by 短语在句子中充当状语，翻译为“原因”，where they are going and how they will get there 处理为“知道做什么、知道怎么做”，这样的表达符合中文的习惯。如果直接翻译为：知道他们要去哪里和怎么去，就是对字面含义的翻译，属于死译。

**10. Instead, we are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles, which now more than ever seem in ample supply: the critic of American material-**

ism with a Southampton summer home; the publisher of radical books who takes his meals in three-star restaurants; the journalist advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life, whose own children are enrolled in private schools.

【词汇突破】hypocritical 虚伪的

spectacle 景象

ample 充足的

radical 激进的，根本的

journalist 记者，新闻工作者

advocate 支持

participatory democracy 参与制民主

enroll in 注册入学，入伍

【主干识别】We are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles. 主谓结构被动。

【其他成分】which now more than ever seem in ample supply 定语从句修饰 spectacles；冒号“：“之后列出三种虚伪景象的代表人物，举例说明。

【微观解析】定语从句还原为一个完整的句子：The spectacles now more than ever seem in ample supply. 其主干为：the spectacles seem in ample supply；now more than ever 为状语。代表人物一：the critic of American materialism(美国物质主义的批评者) with a Southampton summer home(却拥有南安普顿的消夏别墅)；代表人物二：the publisher of radical books(激进书刊的出版者) who takes his meals in three-star restaurants, 定语从句讲他们却在三星级酒店就餐(而激进主义者往往是追求生活节俭的)；代表人物三：the journalist advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life(支持在人生的各个阶段推崇参与制民主的记者) whose own children are enrolled in private schools, 定语从句讲他们自己的孩子却在私立学校上学(私立学校的教育是精英制的，而参与制民主是需要和大众贴近的)。

【难点揭秘】冒号后并列的三个部分是三个名词接上了比较长的定语，这样就造成了阅读上的困难。

【译文赏析】相反，我们看到了这些非常虚伪的景象，它们似乎比以前的任何时候都更多见：批判美国式物质主义的人却拥有位于南安普顿的消夏别墅；激进书籍的出版商却在三星级餐厅享用一日三餐；倡导在人生

各个阶段实施参与制民主的记者，他的子女却就读于私立学校。

**【翻译点拨】**We are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles. 如果直接翻译那就是“我们被招待了很好的虚伪景象”，这样的说法并不符合中文的习惯，中文多主动，英语多被动，因此句子应转译为：我们看到了这些非常虚伪的景象。fine 应处理为“非常”。

**11. But it is a little upsetting to read in the explanatory notes that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge off which they both fall into the river—and then to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers, “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.”**

**【词汇突破】**explanatory 解释性的

upsetting 不安

consist of 包含

**【主干识别】**it is a little upsetting to read that + 宾语从句 and then to find that + 宾语从句；形式主语句型。

**【其他成分】**in the explanatory notes 作状语；a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge 为宾语从句的主干；off which they both fall into the river 起连接句子作用的定语从句；the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers 为宾语从句的主干；“Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.” 是 line 的同位语。

**【微观解析】**off which they both fall into the river 还原为一个句子就是：They both fall off the bridge into the river.

**【难点揭秘】**主语是两个并列的成分，识别并列主语是一大难点。

**【译文赏析】**但当我们先是从解释性注释中得知某行诗句讲述了一个土耳其军官和一个保加利亚军官在桥上格斗并双双掉进河里，而后又发现该行诗中只充斥着“扑通，扑通，185 公斤重”这类对他们落水时的声音和对军官们体重的描写时，我们不免感到困惑不安。

**【翻译点拨】**先把两个比较长的主语单独译成两个句子，再翻译剩下的部分。打破英语中的句子限定，单独成句是很重要的翻译技巧，简单讲就是哪部分太长就尽量单独翻译哪部分。

**12. The examples of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon. com, and other plo-**

over show that a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers.

**【词汇突破】**interactivity 互动性

hospitality 友好性

security 安全性

**【主干识别】**The examples show that + 宾语从句。

**【其他成分】**of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon. com, and other pioneers 作 example 的同位语，我们可将其看做“A of B”的结构，A 为上义词，B 为下义词，这样在翻译时我们就不要将其生硬地翻译为“……的例子”；a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers 为宾语从句。

**【微观解析】**selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security 为现在分词短语修饰 a Web site；宾语从句的主干为 A Web site will attract online customers.

**【难点揭秘】**由于出现并列使得主语和谓语之间出现了较长的修饰成分，产生了隔离；在宾语从句的后置定语中也出现了并列，产生了隔离。

**【译文赏析】**像 Virtual Vineyards, Amazon. com 这样的先驱网站表明，一个将交互性、服务性和安全性合理结合，且销售正确产品的网站是可以吸引网上客户的。

**【翻译点拨】**宾语从句单独成句；在翻译 example of... 的时候，应将其译为“像……”。

## 第三节 同位语

1. They gathered all the data they can, not just performance statistics and biographical details but also the results of their own laboratory experiments with high achievers.

**【词汇突破】**statistics 数据（写作过程中可以使用固定词组：statistics and details）

achiever 获得成功的人

**【主干识别】**They gathered all the data. 主谓宾结构。

**【其他成分】**they can 的完整表达为 that they can gather；出于简洁的考虑省掉了 that 和 gather；not just performance statistics and biographical details but also the results of their own laboratory experiments with high achievers 整个部分是 data 的同位语。

**【微观解析】**同位语中第一部分是 performance statistics and biographical details；第二个部分是 the results of their own laboratory experiments with high achievers，其中 with high achievers 作定语修饰 experiments。

**【难点揭秘】**同位语部分出现并列现象造成阅读障碍。

**【译文赏析】**他们尽其所能收集了一切数据，这些数据不仅包括表现数据和个人成长数据，还包括那些表现优异者在实验室实验中取得的实验成果。

**2. During the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders meeting, Levin asserted that "music is not the cause of society's ills" and even cited his son, a teacher in the Bronx, New York, who uses rap to communicate with students.**

**【词汇突破】**verse 歌词,诗句

stockholder 股东

assert 声称,认为,宣称

society's ill 社会问题(=social ill)

**【主干识别】**Levin asserted that + 宾语从句 and even cited his son. 主谓宾结构。

**【其他成分】**during the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders meeting 作状语；music is not the cause of society's ills 为宾语从句；a teacher in the Bronx, New York 为 son 的同位语；who uses rap to communicate with students 为定语从句修饰 a teacher。

**【难点揭秘】**并列的动词和同位语造成了阅读障碍。

**【译文赏析】**在上个月的股东大会上关于摇滚歌词的讨论中，莱文宣称说：“音乐不是引发社会问题的原因”，他甚至还以他的儿子为例。他的儿子是纽约州布朗克斯的一个教师，他用说唱音乐与学生进行沟通。

**【翻译点拨】**将同位语单独翻译为一个句子是翻译中的常用手法。

**3. Although it ruled that there is no constitutional right to physician-assisted suicide, the Court in effect supported the medical principle**

of “double effect”，a centuries-old moral principle holding that an action having two effects—a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen—is permissible if the actor intends only the good effect.

**【词汇突破】**constitutional 宪法的

physician-assisted suicide 医生帮助下的自杀

permissible 可以被允许的

**【主干识别】**The Court supported the medical principle of “double effect”. | 谓宾结构。

**【其他成分】**although it ruled that there is no constitutional right to physician-assisted suicide 为状语从句；in effect 作状语；a centuries-old moral principle holding that an action having two effects—a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen—is permissible if the actor intends only the good effect 整个都是 the medical principle of “double effect”的同位语。

**【微观解析】**a centuries-old moral principle 其后被 holding that an action having two effects—a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen—is permissible if the actor intends only the good effect 所修饰。holding that + 宾语从句，其中主干为：an action is permissible；having two effects 修饰 an action；a good one and a harmful one 为 two effects 的同位语，被 that is intended 和 that is foreseen 两个定语从句所修饰；if the actor intends only the good effect 为宾语从句的状语从句。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的复杂就在于同位语的复杂，同位语中有现在分词短语带上宾语从句，在宾语从句中又出现同位语，同位语中又出现定语从句。这样的句子虽然复杂，但还是从最简单的结构一步步搭建起来的。the Court supported the medical principle of “double effect”解释什么叫 double effect；“holding that + 宾语从句”修饰 double effect；an action having two effects is permissible 为宾语从句的主干；a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen 解释什么是 two effects；if the actor intends only the good effect 为状语从句。

**【译文赏析】**尽管最高法院已经裁定出医生帮助下的自杀行为并不受宪法支持，但最高法院实际上支持了被称为“双重效果”的医疗原则；这个已有几个世纪历史的道德原则认为一个行为可能会有两个效果——一

guidelines; stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones 作定语修饰 new guidelines。

【微观解析】companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones 中动词 warn 和 bombard 并列；分别为 warn sb. of sth. 和 bombard sb. with sth.。

【难点揭秘】同位语中有隔离现象出现；stating + that + 句子，其中出现了两个并列的动词。

【译文赏析】与此同时，美国法律协会，由一群法官、律师和专家学者组成的组织，他们的建议分量极重，发布了新的民事伤害法令的指导方针，宣称公司不必提醒顾客注意显而易见的危险，也不必连篇累牍地一再提醒他们注意一些可能会出现的危险。

7. Such large, impersonal manipulation of capital and industry greatly increased the numbers and importance of shareholders as a class, an element in national life representing irresponsible wealth detached from the land and the duties of the landowners; and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business.

【词汇突破】manipulation 操纵

detached 分离(如果表示态度则是表示“中立,不关心的”)

【主干识别】Manipulation increased the numbers and importance of shareholders. 主谓宾结构。

【其他成分】such large, impersonal, of capital and industry 作定语修饰 manipulation; as a class 作定语修饰 shareholder; “an element in national life representing irresponsible wealth detached from the land and the duties of the landowners; and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business” 整个是 shareholders 的同位语。

【微观解析】in national life, representing irresponsible wealth, detached from the land and the duties of the landowners, and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business 都是定语修饰 an element。

【难点揭秘】同位语中的三个后置定语造成了阅读的障碍。

【译文赏析】这样巨大而非个人的对资金和产业的操纵极大地增加了股东的数量和他们作为一个阶级的重要性，他们是国家生活中代表不负责

且的财富的一个因素，这种财富不但脱离了土地和土地拥有者的责任，而且与公司负责任的管理毫无关系。

## 第四节 后置定语

1. Sternberg notes that traditional tests best assess analytical and verbal skills but fail to measure creativity and practical knowledge, components also critical to problem solving and life success.

【词汇突破】analytical 分析的

verbal 口头的

component 成分

【主干识别】Sternberg notes that + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】traditional tests best assess analytical and verbal skills but fail to measure creativity and practical knowledge 为宾语从句；best assess 和 fail to measure 为并列的动词短语；components also critical to problem solving and life success 为 creativity and practical knowledge 的同位语；critical to problem solving and life success 为形容词短语修饰 components。

【难点揭秘】同位语中加上了由形容词短语充当的后置定语，加大了阅读的难度。

【译文赏析】斯顿伯格指出传统的测试能最好地评估出分析能力和语言能力但并不能衡量一个人的创造性和实际才能，而这些对于解决问题和取得人生成功而言也是极其重要的因素。

【翻译点拨】后置定语前置，同位语单独成句。

2. But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future, and it is critical that our nation and the world base important policies on the best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions.

【词汇突破】critical 重要的

concerning 关于

【主干识别】and 连接两个完整的并列句。第一个句子主干为：Science does provide us with the best available guide to the future. 第二个句子主干为：It is critical that + 主语从句。

**【其他成分】**our nation and the world base important policies on the best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions 为主语从句。

**【微观解析】**由于表语 critical 表示重要性,在从句中用了“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气的动词形式,should 被省略了;that science can provide 为定语从句修饰 judgment; concerning the future consequences of present actions 为现在分词短语,也是在修饰 judgment。

**【难点揭秘】**出现多个后置定语造成了翻译的障碍。

**【译文赏析】**但是科学确实能提供对于未来的最好指导,对于现在的行为之于未来的结果,科学能提供最好的评判,我们的国家和世界应该把重要的政策基于这种判断之上,这一点非常重要。

**【翻译点拨】**后半句翻译的过程中最大的问题就是如何处理多个后置定语,这里可以采取倒序的方法进行翻译,在行文的过程中用代词来进行连接。先说 best judgments concerning the future consequences of present actions(关于现在的行为之于未来的结果的最好判断),再说 science can provide(科学能提供),这样前两句合并后变为:对于现在的行为之于未来的结果(定语变为中文中的状语),科学能提供最好的判断。最后译前半段:我们的国家和世界应该把重要的政策基于这种判断之上,这一点非常重要。

**3. They should be quick to respond to letters to the editor, lest animal rights misinformation go unchallenged and acquire a deceptive appearance of truth.**

**【词汇突破】**lest 以免,以防(后面所接从句需要使用“should + 动词原形”的虚拟语气)

acquire 获得

deceptive 欺骗性的

**【主干识别】**They should be quick to respond to letters to the editor. 含情态动词的主系表结构。

**【其他成分】**lest animal rights misinformation go unchallenged and acquire a deceptive appearance of truth 为状语从句。

**【微观解析】**lest animal rights misinformation go unchallenged and acquire a deceptive appearance of truth 状语从句中出现并列动词 go 和 acquire,其中

go 为承动词,并且省略了 should; go unchallenged 意思为“不被质疑”。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的难点就是虚拟语气的识别和并列动词的识别,是为了讲解虚拟语气而列的一个句子。

**【译文赏析】**他们应该迅速回复给编辑的来信(读者来信),以免动物权利的错误信息不受质疑(大行其道)、并且披上貌似真理的骗人外衣。

**【翻译点拨】**对于“给编辑的来信”,“错误信息不受质疑”,我们都可以采取正话反说的方法来进行翻译。

**4. It's an interactive feature that lets visitors key in job criteria such as location, title, and salary, then E-mails them when a matching position is posted in the database.**

**【词汇突破】**interactive feature 互动特征

criteria 标准,条件

matching position 匹配职位

database 数据库

**【主干识别】**主干部分为强调句式,去掉强调格式后为 An interactive feature lets visitors key in job criteria then E-mails them. lets 和 E-mails 为并列谓语。

**【其他成分】**such as location, title, and salary 为后置定语;when a matching position is posted in the database 为状语从句。

**【难点揭秘】**强调句式;such as 作后置定语使两个动词的识别出现困难,且后一个动词为常见的名词被活用为动词的情况。

**【译文赏析】**正是这种交互式的特征使得访客可以键入自己的求职要求,比如地点、职务和薪水,当数据库里张贴出相应的职位时这种互动性的特征又可以给访问者发送电子邮件通知他们。

**5. If the journalism did notice the essence of this issue, it would open up its diversity program, now focused narrowly on race and gender, and look for reporters who differ broadly by outlook, values, education, and class.**

**【词汇突破】**diversity 多样性

differ 不同(例句:Tastes differ. 萝卜青菜,各有所爱。)

outlook 世界观

values 价值观

**【主干识别】**It would open up its diversity program and look for reporters. 并列动词。

**【其他成分】**if the journalism did notice the essence of this issue 为状语从句; now focused narrowly on race and gender 过去分词短语作状语; who differ broadly by outlook, values, education, and class 定语从句作后置定语。

**【难点揭秘】**后置定语过长,影响对并列动词的识别,造成阅读障碍。

**【译文赏析】**如果新闻界确实认识到了问题的关键,它就应该进一步开放其多样化项目,这个项目现在还只单纯考虑招收不同种族和性别的员工,新闻界应该进一步寻找那些世界观、价值观、教育水平和社会阶层都大相径庭的记者。

**【翻译点拨】**过长的后置定语可以单独成句。

**6. Sad to say, this project has turned out to be mostly low-level findings about factual errors and spelling and grammar mistakes, combined with lots of head-scratching puzzlement about what in the world those readers really want.**

**【词汇突破】**head-scratching 令人头疼的  
puzzlement 困惑

**【主干识别】**This project has turned out to be findings.

**【其他成分】**sad to say 插入语,“遗憾地说”; combined with lots of head-scratching puzzlement 非谓语结构作定语(这里修饰的是 findings); about what in the world those readers really want 为介词短语,about + 句子,句子是由 what 引导的宾语从句,in the world 为状语。

**【微观解析】**factual errors and spelling and grammar mistakes 这个并列结构是 factual errors 和 spelling and grammar mistakes 的并列; combined with 相当于一个连词。

**【难点揭秘】**非谓语结构的加入使得解析变得困难。

**【译文赏析】**遗憾地说,这个项目最终被证明是一个很低级的研究,它只着眼于事实型的错误、拼写和语法的问题,以及很多关于读者究竟想要什么的困惑。

**7. New ways of organizing the workplace—all that reengineering and downsizing—are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an**

economy, which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equipment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training.

**【词汇突破】**reengineering and downsizing 重新设计和缩小规模  
contribution 原因和因素

**【主干识别】**New ways of organizing the workplace are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an economy. 主系表结构。

**【其他成分】**all that reengineering and downsizing 为同位语; which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equipment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training 为非限定性定语从句。

**【微观解析】**such as 作后置定语。

**【难点揭秘】**后置定语从句和后置定语的冗长会产生一定的阅读障碍。

**【译文赏析】**厂房布置的新方法——所有那些重新设计、缩小规模的做法——只是影响一个经济体的整体生产力的因素之一,整体的生产力还要许多其他因素的影响,比如设备和机械上的联合投资、新技术以及在教育和培训上的投资。

## 第五节 状语

**1. President Bush campaigned to move Social Security to a saving-account model, with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns.**

**【词汇突破】**campaigned to do 致力于(写作替换词: devote to, focus on, dedicate oneself to)

Social Security 社会保障

saving-account model 账户储蓄模式(如果不能准确理解这个词的意思,提取主干时去掉它也不会有影响,只要理解是一种模式就好)

trade 交换

guaranteed 有保障的,确保的(swear to, assure to 都是“保障”和“确保”的意思)

**【主干识别】**Bush campaigned to move Social Security to a model + 独立主

格结构。

**【其他成分】**with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns, 在这里需要搞清楚独立主格的本质,就是将两个主语不同但有内在逻辑联系的句子合为一个句子,因而这个结构便可理解为 retirees traded much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments, depending on investment returns 非谓语作后置定语修饰 payments。

**【微观解析】**理解含有独立主格的句子的关键在于分割,要将 with 后面的句子还原,单独翻译。而 payments 的修饰语若是变为定语从句则为 which depended on investment returns;这种对于名词修饰形式的转变可以灵活地运用于写作中。

**【难点揭秘】**独立主格的存在会使直接翻译略显僵化。

**【译文赏析】**布什总统致力于将社会保障转变为账户储蓄模式,在这个模式里,退休人员将把他们大量甚至是全部的有保障的收入换成依靠投资回报的收入。

**2. It's all deliciously ironic when you consider that Shakespeare, who earns their living, was himself an actor (with a beard) and did his share of noise-making.**

**【词汇突破】**deliciously 美味地(但在这个句子里若是这样翻译就太死板了。在无法准确地理解副词意思的情况下,大可将其作 very 来理解。)

**【主干识别】**It is ironic + 时间状语从句。

**【其他成分】**when you consider that 为时间状语从句;who earns their living 为非限制性定语从句修饰 Shakespeare,它的特殊之处在于处于主谓之间,起到了隔离主谓的作用,这样处理使句子内部长短相间,错落有致,写作中可以灵活运用。

**【微观解析】**首先要清楚 Shakespeare 所搭配的动词是 was,而且 was himself an actor (with a beard) and did his share of noise-making 这个句子是强调句(部分强调),可还原为 when you consider that Shakespeare was an actor (with a beard) and did his share of noise-making,然后再明确定语从句 who earns their living 的修饰对象 Shakespeare。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的巧妙之处在于定语从句的位置以及为配合语气所作的强调处理,建议写作时适当运用。

**【译文赏析】**想想给他们带来生计的莎士比亚本人就是一个演员(而且留胡子了),他也是这些噪音的一部分,你就会觉得这一切颇具讽刺意味。

**【翻译点拨】**did his share of noise-making 在翻译时不要生硬的翻译为:为噪音的制造做出了自己的贡献,这里的翻译可以是:他也参与了噪声的制造;或者:他就是噪声中的一部分。

**3. To those who are unaware that animal research was needed to produce these treatments, as well as new treatments and vaccines, animal research seems wasteful at best and cruel at worst.**

**【词汇突破】**unaware 没有注意到

vaccine 疫苗

cruel 残忍的

**【主干识别】**Animal research seems wasteful at best and cruel at worst to those + 定语从句。

**【其他成分】**who are unaware that 定语从句;that animal research was needed to produce these treatments 宾语从句,to produce these treatments 不定式表示目的;these treatments, as well as new treatments and vaccines 三个事物的并列,理解为 these treatments, new treatments 和 vaccines 的并列。

**【微观解析】**句子的语序若是调整为 animal research seems... to those who...这样的结构会更加有条理。进而再解析其中的定语从句以及定语从句中的宾语从句。

**【难点揭秘】**原句中的语序调整,以及状语部分的长度会给定位句子主干带来困难。

**【译文赏析】**有一些人他们不知道动物研究对于这些治疗方法和一些新的治疗方法以及疫苗而言是必需的,对于他们来讲,动物研究说得好听是浪费,说得难听就是残忍。

**4. I have discovered, as perhaps Kelsey will after her much-publicized resignation from the editorship of *She* after a build-up of stress, that abandoning the doctrine of "juggling your life", and making the alternative move into "downshifting" brings with it far greater rewards than financial success and social status.**

**【词汇突破】**much-publicized 公开的

resignation 辞职

build-up 逐渐增加或积累

doctrine 信条

downshifting 降档,这里根据语境应灵活翻译为“悠闲,闲适”。

**【主干识别】**I have discovered that + 宾语从句。

**【其他成分】**as perhaps Kelsey will after her much-publicized resignation from the editorship of *She* after a build-up of stress 非限制性定语从句,可还原主干为 as Kelsey will discover..., after a build-up of stress 作状语; that 后面是一个宾语从句,主干为 abandoning the doctrine and making the move brings with it rewards。

**【微观解析】**解析这个句子应该先找 discovered 后宾语从句的主干,然后再解析。of “juggling your life” 是 doctrine 的定语, far greater rewards than financial success and social status 是关于回报的一个比较。而 as 所引导的非限制性定语从句则是对整个句子的一个修饰,应放到最后来解析。

**【难点揭秘】**过长的状语是阅读的一大障碍, as 引导的句子中省略了动词,这个句子中的非限制性定语从句中应还原为 discover,且它修饰整个句子。这个知识点常用于写作当中。

**【译文赏析】**我已经发现,放弃那种“为生活忙碌”的人生信条并转而追求比较悠闲的生活带给你的回报远远大于经济的成功和社会地位的提升。或许凯尔西因不堪积劳重负而公开地辞去她在《女友》杂志社的编辑一职之后也会有如此发现。

5. Last year Mitsuo Setoyama, who was then education minister, raised eyebrows when he argued that liberal reforms introduced by the American occupation authorities after World War II had weakened the “Japanese morality of respect for parents”.

**【词汇突破】**raise eyebrows 表示惊讶,不可思议,舆论一片哗然(把别人的眉毛给抬起来了)

argue 认为

introduce 制定,引入

American occupation authorities 美国占领当局

morality 道德

**【主干识别】**Mitsuo Setoyama raised eyebrows + 时间状语从句。

**【其他成分】**who was then education minister 为定语从句修饰 Mitsuo Setoyama; when 引导的时间状语从句的主干为 he argued that liberal reforms had weakened the morality; liberal reforms had weakened the morality 为宾语从句; introduced by the American occupation authorities 非谓语结构作定语修饰 reforms; after World War II 置于句中,作时间状语。

**【微观解析】**抓住句子主干后应该一层一层地理解句子中的成分。解析定语从句应找到其相应的先行词,而 when 引导的时间状语从句比较长,确定主谓宾关系后再将各个修饰成分加入。

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的从句比较多,若是不能准确划分主干则很难准确理解句意。对于状语的识别和位置的灵活掌握也是这个句子的学习重点。

**【译文赏析】**去年时任教育部长的濑户光夫争辩说“二战”后由美国占领当局引入的自由主义革新削弱了日本民族“尊敬父母的道德品质”,引起舆论一片哗然。

6. When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal.

**【词汇突破】**advisable 明智的

advocate 倡导者

farfetched 牵强的

**【主干识别】**时间状语从句 + it is advisable to find out + 宾语从句 + 原因状语从句 + 让步状语从句。

**【其他成分】**when a new movement in art attains a certain fashion 为时间状语从句; what its advocates are aiming at 为宾语从句; for it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal 为原因状语从句。

**【微观解析】**it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal 为形式主语从句, in years to come 为状语; however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today 为让步状语从句, 其正常语序为: their principles may seem however farfetched and unreasonable, they 指代 principles。例: However hard he tried, he still failed in the entrance exam. (无论他多么努力地尝试,他还是没有通过入学考试。)

需要明白 however 词性一为副词:①不管到什么程度,无论如何,不管怎么②然而,可是,不过,仍然;词性二为连词:不管怎样。当然 however 作副词还表示“但是”的转折意思,这是我们最熟悉的。提醒一点,作转折讲的时候是不能连接两个句子的。

however 的用法还需要注意以下两点:

(1)用作副词,相当于 no matter how,引导让步状语从句,意思是“不管怎样……”、“无论如何……”,具体结构有以下两种:

1) however + 形容词 + 主语 + 系动词,例:

However rich people are, they always seem anxious to take more money.  
无论有多富裕,他们似乎总是渴望挣到更多的钱。

2) however + 副词 + 主语 + 谓语,例:

However fast he runs, he can't catch up with us.  
无论跑得多快他也赶不上我们。

(2)用作连词,引导让步状语从句,意思是“怎么样都行”,例:

In one's own home one can act however he wishes.  
在自己家里想干什么都行。

**【难点揭秘】**原因状语从句中插入让步状语从句,会使句子的后半部分显得比较复杂。

**【译文赏析】**当艺术领域的一个新运动发展成某种流行时尚时,最好应该弄清这场运动倡导者的真正意图,因为不管他们的原则在今天看来多么牵强无理,很可能多年以后他们的理论会被视为正常。

**7. With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult, for whatever Futurist poetry may be even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right—it can hardly be classed as Literature.**

**【词汇突破】**with regard to 关于(替换词:with respect to, in the light of, in terms of)

Futurist 未来主义

**【主干识别】**The case is rather difficult + 原因状语从句。

**【其他成分】**with regard to Futurist poetry 作状语;for it can hardly be classed as Literature 为原因状语从句;whatever Futurist poetry may be even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right 为原因状语从句中的让步状语从句。

**【微观解析】**whatever Futurist poetry may be even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right 中,even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right 在句中充当状语,admitting 后接宾语从句,主干为 the theory may be right, on which it is based 作定语修饰 the theory,it 指代 Futurist poetry。

这个句子的难点还在于 whatever 的用法。whatever 的词典释义为:

(1)代词(pron.)①任何(事物),每样(事物);②无论什么,不管什么;(3)(用于问句,表示惊讶或困惑)到底是什么,究竟是什么;④(用于回应,表示不在乎或不感兴趣)或许吧,无所谓;⑤(表示不在乎,什么都可接受)什么都可以。

(2)形容词(adj.)①任何,什么……

(3)副词(adv.)①任何;②一点儿都(不);丝毫(不);什么都(没有);③不管发生什么。

whatever 的用法主要有以下两点需要关注:

(1)引导名词性从句,相当于 anything that,意思是“所……的任何事情”,在语气上比 what 更具强调意味。例:

Whatever she did was right. 她所做的一切都是对的。

Take whatever you want. 你想要什么就拿什么吧。

(2)引导让步状语从句,相当于 no matter what,意思是“无论什么”、“不管什么”,whatever 在从句中可作主语、宾语、表语或定语。例:

Whatever happens, you mustn't lose your heart.

无论发生什么事情,你都不要丧失信心。(作主语)

Whatever you do, do it well.

无论做什么事情,你都要把它做好。(作宾语)

Whatever I am, it is useful to know foreign languages.

无论我干什么,懂几门外语总是有用的。(作表语)

You have to go on whatever difficulties you meet.

不管遇到什么困难,你都得进行下去。(作定语)

**【难点揭秘】**这个句子的难点在于结构复杂的状语从句,处理的办法是先将句子简化,理解之后再逐渐加入其他的成分,这也是长难句的通常解决办法。

**【译文赏析】**然而就未来主义诗歌来说,情况则不这么简单了,因为不管

未来主义诗歌是什么——就算承认它赖以存在的理论基础都是正确的——这种形式也很难被归入文学范畴。

8. Declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans, he ordered that federal funds not be used for such an experiment—although no one had proposed to do so—and asked an independent panel of experts chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning.

【词汇突破】husbandry 畜牧业

chaired 以……为领导

recommendation 建议

【主干识别】He ordered that...and asked an independent panel of experts...  
主谓宾结构中出现并列的谓语动词。

【其他成分】declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans 作状语; that federal funds not be used for such an experiment 为宾语从句; although no one had proposed to do so 插入语, 是一个让步状语从句; in 90 days 为状语; with recommendations 为状语; for a national policy on human cloning 也为状语。

【微观解析】宾语从句中由于对应的动词为 ordered, 所以从句中应使用虚拟语气, 且从句中的 should 可以省略; chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro 非谓语结构作定语; to report back 不定式表示目的; with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning 介词结构作状语。  
解析这句话首先应该根据主语发出的两个动作将其分为两句话来理解。而在较长的句子中, 先去掉插入语, 找出非谓语的修饰对象, 然后再条理清楚地解析句子。

【难点揭秘】非谓语结构的准确理解和插入语的适当处理是理解这个句子的关键。

【译文赏析】他宣布自己反对使用这种非同寻常的畜牧繁殖技术来克隆人类, 并下令不准使用联邦政府基金做此类试验——尽管也没有人建议这么做——他还请一个以普林斯顿大学校长哈罗得·夏皮罗为主席的独立专家组在 90 天内向白宫汇报关于制定有关克隆人的国家政策的建议。

9. Apart from the fact that twenty-seven acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.

【词汇突破】apart from 除外(相当于 besides; in addition to)

Parliament 议会

promote 促销

live up to 不辜负(在翻译时常处理为“符合。”)

【主干识别】No regular advertiser dare promote a product + 定语从句。

【其他成分】apart from the fact 为介词结构作状语; that twenty-seven acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising 为同位语从句对 fact 作进一步阐释; that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements 为定语从句修饰 product。

【难点揭秘】这句话的主干较为清晰, 复杂的地方在于多重否定。我们可以找到 no 和 fail 这两个具有否定意思的词, 根据汉语知识可知双重否定为肯定, 这样一来句意就会清楚很多。对于否定词的敏感度不够会造成歧义。状语部分的识别也有一定难度。

【译文赏析】除去议会用来规范广告的第 27 条法案的限制之外, 没有任何一个正式的广告商敢于推销一种不符合其广告承诺的商品。

【翻译点拨】对于 live up to 的翻译用到的是常见的反译法的技巧, 反译法即正话反说, 来表达相同的意思。例如: I lay awake all night. (我一夜没合眼。) He never lies. (他每次都说真话。)

## 第六节 表语

1. The notion is that people have failed to detect the massive changes which have happened in the ocean because they have been looking back only a relatively short time into the past.

【词汇突破】detect 检测, 勘查

massive 巨大的, 大规模的(写作中可用到的替换词)

【主干识别】The notion is that + 表语从句。

【其他成分】people have failed to detect the massive changes 为表语从句(对主语的阐释); which have happened in the ocean 为定语从句修饰

changes; because they have been looking back only a relatively short time into the past 为原因状语从句。

**【微观解析】**句子的主干是 The notion is that + 表语从句, 而定语从句则是修饰表语从句中的一个词, 因此在翻译时需要注意主次关系。对于 fail 这一类带有否定意味的词可直接当做 not 来理解, relatively 修饰 short。

**【难点揭秘】**原句中的从句较多, 需要有层次地去理解。

**【译文赏析】**意思就是说人们没有发现海里发生的巨大变化, 因为他们只回顾了过去相对较短的一段时间。

**【翻译点拨】**对于 the notion is 的处理可以是“意思是说……”, 或者是“人们认为……”。

**2. One more reason not to lose sleep over the rise in oil prices is that, unlike the rises in the 1970s, it has not occurred against the background of general commodity-price inflation and global excess demand.**

**【词汇突破】**inflation 膨胀, 通货膨胀

global excess demand 全球需求过旺(金融类词汇)

**【主干识别】**One more reason is that + 表语从句。

**【其他成分】**not to lose sleep over the rise in oil prices 不定式作定语修饰 reason, 这里需要注意的是不定式的否定是在 to 前面加 not; unlike the rises in the 1970s 为插入语, 它将表语从句的连接词与后面的部分隔离开来; it has not occurred against the background of general commodity-price inflation and global excess demand 为表语从句, 主干为 it has not occurred against the background。

**【微观解析】**这个句子的特点在于修饰成分较多, 进而将句子的主干隔离开来, 因此考生对于各种修饰成分应该有极高的辨识能力。

**【难点揭秘】**零散的句式成为阻碍理解的因素, 尤其是冗长的表语从句。

**【译文赏析】**另外一个不要因油价上涨而失眠的原因是, 这次涨价不像 70 年代的那些次上涨, 它并不是在普遍的商品价格暴涨和全球需求过旺的背景之下发生的。

## 第七节 插入语

**1. This, for those as yet unaware of such a disadvantage, refers to dis-**

rimination against those whose surnames begin with a letter in the lower half of the alphabet.

**【词汇突破】**discrimination 歧视

alphabet 字母表

**【主干识别】**This refers to discrimination against those + 定语从句。

**【其他成分】**for those as yet unaware of such a disadvantage 为插入语, 改写为 for those who are unaware of such a disadvantage as yet 理解起来会方便很多; as yet 至今; whose surnames begin with a letter in the lower half of the alphabet 为定语从句。

**【微观解析】**若是句中的插入语理解起来有困难, 不妨试着改变它的句式结构, 将长定语还原为定语从句, 而这种方法的逆向思维可以与写作相结合, 使文章的句式更加灵活多变。

**【难点揭秘】**较长插入语的出现会混淆视听, 不容易把握主干。

**【译文赏析】**对于那些还不了解这种危害的人来说, 它指的是对姓氏首字母位于字母表后半部分的人的歧视。

**2. From the beginning of our history, says Hofstadter, our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything that smells of elitism.**

**【词汇突破】**democratic 民主的

populist 平民主义的

**【主干识别】**Our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything + 定语从句。

**【其他成分】**says Hofstadter 为插入语; our democratic and populist urges have driven us to... 可提炼出 sth. has driven sb. to do... 这个句型; that smells of elitism 为定语从句修饰 anything(注意 smell 的介词搭配)。

**【微观解析】**若是觉得插入语干扰了正常的理解, 可将这个句子变为 Hofstadter said, “From the beginning of our history, our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything that smells of elitism.” 这样的由直接引语构成的宾语从句会降低句子的难度。

**【难点揭秘】**灵活地利用插入语改变句式是这个句子给我们的启示。

**【译文赏析】**Hofstadter 说, 从我们历史之初起, 我们对于民主化和大众化的渴求就迫使我们拒绝一切带有精英主义色彩的东西。

3. The true enemies of science, argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, a pioneer of environmental studies, are those who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth.

【词汇突破】depletion 消耗(consume 的同义替换词)

ozone layer 臭氧层(碰到这种专业词汇不要慌张,判断出它是一个名词即可)

【主干识别】The enemies are those + 定语从句。

【其他成分】argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University 为插入语,相当于上一句中的 says Hofstadter; of Stanford University 作定语修饰 Paul Ehrlich; a pioneer of environmental studies 为插入语; who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth 定语从句修饰 those。

【微观解析】a pioneer of environmental studies 为插入语,改写为 who is a pioneer of environmental studies 就可以很快判断出它是修饰 Paul Ehrlich 的,而并非是句子的主语。定语从句中 supporting global warming 作 evidence 的定语。

【难点揭秘】在这个句子中,关于 Paul Ehrlich 的修饰成分作为插入语造成了主干的隔离。句子的后半部分,定语从句中修饰 evidence 的定语以非谓语的形式出现。另外由于插入语的存在,可能会导致主语的判断失误,进而导致句意理解错误。

【译文赏析】环境研究的先驱、斯坦福大学的保罗·厄尔里西认为,科学真正的敌人是那些对支持全球变暖、臭氧层损耗以及工业发展的其他后果的证据提出质疑的人。

4. “The test of any democratic society”, he wrote in a *Wall Street Journal* column, “lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude, however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be.”

【词汇突破】*Wall Street Journal* 《华尔街日报》

latitude 纬度(the widest possible latitude 尽可能大的自由,写作中可运用)

【主干识别】The test lies in + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】he wrote in a *Wall Street Journal* column 为插入语; lies not in... but in...(不是在于……而是在于……)是常用的写作句式,在理解句意时大可忽略 not 后的内容而只关注 but 后的内容; how well it can control expression 为宾语从句; whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude 为宾语从句; however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be 为让步状语从句,however 的用法在前面状语部分的第六个例句中有详细的讲解。

【微观解析】宾语从句的主干为 whether it gives freedom the widest possible latitude, give sb. sth. 是我们熟悉的表达,但是 give sth. sth. 也同样可以 调整插入语的位置可较容易地找到句子主干,要清楚 not...but... 结构强调的是 but 后面的内容,同时准确把握从句的主干。

【难点揭秘】特殊的句式,较长的从句会使句子理解起来比较困难。

【译文赏析】“对任何一个民主社会的考验,”他在《华尔街日报》的一个专栏文章中写到,“不在于它能够多有效地控制各种意见的表达,而在于这个社会是否能给予尽可能广泛的思考和表达自由,不管有时候这种结果是多么的富有争议或令人不快。”

5. The shift away from family life to solo lifestyle, observes a French sociologist, is part of the “irresistible momentum of individualism” over the last century.

【词汇突破】irresistible 不可抗拒的(写作常用句型:sth. has become an irresistible tendency)

momentum 势头,趋势

individualism 个人主义

【主干识别】The shift is part of the momentum.

【其他成分】away from family life to solo lifestyle 介词短语作定语修饰 shift; observes a French sociologist 为插入语; over the last century 为状语。

【微观解析】注意对 shift 进行具体描述时用 from...to...这个结构。

【难点揭秘】本句同样是对插入语的识别: observes a French sociologist = a French sociologist observes。

【译文赏析】一个法国社会学家观察到,从家庭生活到独居生活的转变是过去一个世纪以来“不可抗拒的个人主义势头”的一部分。

6. The railroad industry as a whole, despite its brightening fortunes

fortunes, still does not earn enough to cover the cost of the capital it must invest to keep up with its surging traffic.

【词汇突破】fortuning 可观的(由 fortune 变化而来)

fortune 财富,未来

cover 包含,覆盖(该词表达的意思很丰富,可用在写作中。

例如:1) A horse one day can cover 14 miles. 表示走过的距离。

2) 100 dollars could cover my monthly spending. 表示需要的金钱)。

surging 汹涌澎湃的

traffic 运输量(在用于网络的描述时表示:流量)

【主干识别】The railroad industry does not earn enough.

【其他成分】as a whole 定语; despite its brightening fortuning fortunes 为插入语(这里的 despite 可以替换为 in spite of); it must invest 为定语从句(这里省略了 that); to cover the cost of the capital it must invest to keep up with its surging traffic 不定式表目的。

【微观解析】the capital it must invest to keep up with its surging traffic 中, it must invest 为省略了 that 的定语从句,to keep up with its traffic 作定语修饰 capital; 句中较长的插入语可以转化为让步状语从句 though it owns brightening fortuning fortunes, 这样处理不仅有助于分离出主干,还可以加强对不同语法点的掌握。

【难点揭秘】句意比较复杂,若是不能适当地处理插入语或许无法准确快速地掌握句子大意。

【译文赏析】就整个铁路工业而言,尽管拥有大好形势,但它的收入仍旧不可以与资本的消耗相平衡,而这些资本则是为了满足庞大的交通体系所必需的。

【翻译点拨】多个后置定语出现时可以用前置和拆分的方法分别处理。

7. The grand mediocrity of today—everyone being the same in survival and number of off-spring—means that natural selection has lost 80% of its power in upper-middle-class India compared to the tribe.

【词汇突破】mediocrity 平等,平庸

off-spring 子女,后代

natural selection 自然选择

【主干识别】Mediocrity means that + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】everyone being the same in survival and number of off-spring 为插入语(由“—...—”可判断); that natural selection has lost 80% of its power 为宾语从句; in upper-middle-class India 为状语; compared to the tribe 为非谓语作状语。

【微观解析】everyone being the same in survival and number of off-spring 这里将一个独立主格作为一个插入语来进一步解释 mediocrity, 还原为一个句子则是: Everyone is the same in survival and number of off-spring. 这里的插入语是对 mediocrity 的解释,因此在快速阅读时可以跳过不看。将 compared to the tribe 提到宾语从句开头的位置,可以更通顺地翻译句子。

【难点揭秘】根据标点来判断插入语;非谓语的灵活运用。

【译文赏析】当今人与人很大程度上的平等——即面对自然淘汰法则人人机会均等,并且连子嗣的数目都一样——这意味着和印度土著部落的情况相比,自然选择在印度中上层阶级中已丧失了 80% 的作用。

【翻译点拨】对于状语的灵活处理。

8. But, for a small group of students, professional training might be the way to go since well-developed skills, all other factors being equal, can be the difference between having a job and not.

【词汇突破】professional training 职业训练

【主干识别】Professional training might be the way to go + 原因状语从句。

【其他成分】for a small group of students 为介词短语作状语;since well-developed skills, all other factors being equal, can be the difference between having a job and not 为原因状语从句。

【微观解析】原因状语从句的主干为: Since skill can be the difference between having a job and not. all other factors being equal 独立主格结构作插入语,还原为一个句子则是: All other factors are equal.

【难点揭秘】这个句子是一个典型的长短相间的结构,利用状语、插入语将主从句主干分割开来,建议试着仿写。由于插入语的原因,寻找主干时需要注意主从句各自的主语要与动词相对应。

【译文赏析】但是对一小部分学生来说,职业教育也是条可取的路径。因为在其他因素相同的情况下,技能的娴熟是得到工作与否的关键。

9. While warnings are often appropriate and necessary—the dangers of

drug interactions, for example—and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured.

【词汇突破】appropriate 恰当的,合适的

liability 责任(duty, obligation, commitment 的同义替换词)

【主干识别】It isn't clear that + 主语从句(it 为形式主语)。

【其他成分】while warnings are often appropriate and necessary and many are required by state or federal regulations 为让步状语从句; the dangers of drug interactions, for example 为插入语; that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability 为宾语从句; if a customer is injured 为条件状语从句。

【微观解析】在 while 引导的让步状语从句中,并列分句可还原为 while warnings are often...and many warnings are required...

【难点揭秘】各种从句交织在一起会导致主干模糊,其中也包括插入语的出现。

【译文赏析】尽管警告常常是适当而且必需的——比如对于药物相互作用的危险提出警告——许多警告也是按照州或联邦政府规定的要求给出的,然而(我们)并不清楚,当顾客受到伤害时,这些警告其实是在帮助生产者和销售者免责。

**10. This development—and its strong implication for U. S. politics and economy in years ahead—has enthroned the South as America's most densely populated region for the first time in the history of the nation's head counting.**

【词汇突破】implication 重要意义和重要性,影响

enthrone 使……成为……(其近义词为 entitle)

densely 密集地

nation's head counting 全国人口普查(同 census)

【主干识别】This development has enthroned the South as America's most densely populated region.

【其他成分】and its strong implication for U. S. politics and economy in years ahead 为插入语; in years ahead 在未来的几年中(前面我们学到过 in the years to come); for the first time 为介词短语作状语,可换成 firstly; in the

history of the nation's head counting 为时间状语。

【微观解析】这个句子中值得积累的句型为 sth. has enthroned sth. as... (某物使某物成为……)

【难点揭秘】对 enthroned 搭配的掌握以及 in years ahead 的理解。

【译文赏析】这种发展——以及其对美国政治、经济在未来几年潜在的强有力的影响——使得南部在全国人口普查中有史以来首次成为美国人最密集的地区。

## 第八节 比较结构

**1. For the women of my generation who were urged to keep juggling through the 80's, down-shifting in the mid-90s is not so much a search for the mythical good life—growing your own organic vegetables, and risking turning into a simpler, less materialistic lifestyle—as a personal recognition of your limitations.**

【主干识别】Down-shifting in the mid-90s is not so much a search for the mythical good life.

【其他成分】for the women of my generation who were urged to keep juggling through the 80's 为介词短语作状语; growing your own organic vegetables, and risking turning into one 为同位语; as a personal recognition of your limitations 为状语。

【微观解析】for 为介词, the women of my generation 为名词, who were urged to keep juggling through the 80's 为定语从句修饰 the women of my generation。

【难点揭秘】not so (as) much... as 这个比较结构的理解通常为“与其说……不如说……”,例如: He was not so much angry as disappointed. (与其说他愤怒,不如说他失望。)

【译文赏析】对于我这一代曾在整个 80 年代为生活奔波的女人们来说, 90 年代中期出现的归隐恬退与其说是我们寻求一种神话般美好生活(用有机肥种植蔬菜,并且冒险去过一种更加简单和更少物质的生活方式),不如说是我们清醒地认识到自身能力是有限的。

**2. A home without love is no more a home than a body without a soul is**

a man.

【主干识别】A home without love is no more a home.

【其他成分】than a body without a soul is a man 为状语从句。

【难点揭秘】这个句子的难点在于 no more than 结构的用法：

(1) 对数量进行修饰的时候, no more than = only, 意为“仅仅, 只有”, 例如: There are no more than ten people in the room. (房间里只有10个人。)

(2) 在程度上进行比较时, no more than 有“两者都不”之意, 表示说话者主观上觉得少(差、不足、不好)等, 例如: This book is no more interesting than that one. (这两本书都没趣。)

也就是说这个结构在程度上进行比较时, than 后面所接的句子或其他成分都受到了前面否定词 no 的限制, 例如: I can run no faster than he can. (我跑得不快, 他跑得也不快。)

分为两个句子为:

i) A home without love is not a home.

ii) A body without a soul is not a man.

用 no more than 结构连起来就成了上面的句子。任何固定结构其实都是从简单到复杂的一个过程, 任何结构都是可以从最基本的句子成分入手进行解析的。

【译文赏析】正如一个没有灵魂的躯体我们不称其为人一样, 一个没有爱的家庭我们也不称其为家庭。

### 3. Nowhere do 1980 census statistics dramatize more the American search for spacious living than in the Far West.

【词汇突破】census 人口普查

dramatize 体现和表明

spacious 宽敞的(其同根形容词为 spatial, 意思是“和空间有关的”)

【主干识别】1980 census statistics dramatize the American search for spacious living.

【其他成分】nowhere 为状语, 置于句首引起句子倒装; more 作状语修饰 dramatize; than in the Far West 作状语。

【微观解析】比较对象:任何一个地区和 the Far West;

比较内容:美国人渴求宽敞居住条件的体现;

比较结果:在 Far West 地区最能体现。

nowhere 既表明了比较的对象,也表明了比较的结果。

【难点揭秘】对于比较结构一定要关注比较的三要素:比较对象、比较内容和比较结果。

【译文赏析】1980 年的人口普查数据表明远西地区是对宽敞居住条件需求最高的地区。

4. Certainly people do not seem less interested in success and its signs now than formerly: summer homes, European travel, BMWs—the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago.

【词汇突破】sign 标志

summer home 消夏别墅

【主干识别】People do not seem less interested in success and its signs.

【其他成分】now than formerly 为状语;冒号后的句子 summer homes, European travel, BMWs—the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago 是对前面的主句进行解释说明。

【微观解析】summer homes, European travel, BMWs 名词词组表示列举, 是松散的句子结构。“—”之后的 the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago 是对 summer homes, European travel, BMWs 进行的解释。

主句中比较对象为:now 和 formerly;

比较内容为:人们对这些事物的兴趣;

比较结果为:人们的兴趣没有减弱。

从句中比较对象为:today 和 a decade or two years ago;

比较内容为:人们对其的需求程度;

比较结果为:现在的需要与以前的需求是一样的。

【难点揭秘】出现比较结构,而比较中又包含有否定;且出现由标点引起的松散句子结构,但是在局部的分析中,句子结构还是很严密的。

【译文赏析】当然人们现在对成功及其各种标志的兴趣似乎并不亚于

先前。消夏别墅、欧陆旅行、宝马车——地点、地名以及品牌或许会有变化,但这类事物在今天被人们渴求的程度也似乎不亚于一二十年前。

**5. Surely there is no more commanding moral imperative for people in the west than to urge each other, and their governments, to bring relief to the world's poorest.**

【词汇突破】commanding 急迫的,紧迫的

imperative 必须的,必须做的事,原则(常见的是形容词词性,但是这里是名词表示必须做的事)

urge 敦促

relief 援助

【主干识别】There is no more commanding moral imperative.

【其他成分】for people in the west 为状语;than to urge each other, and their governments, to bring relief to the world's poorest 为状语。

【微观解析】句中的比较对象为:any moral imperative 和 to urge each other, and their governments, to bring relief to the world's poorest;

比较内容为:commanding 急迫程度;

比较结果为:to urge each other, and their governments, to bring relief to the world's poorest 是最急迫的。

【难点揭秘】确定出比较的三要素是这个句子的理解难点,加上 no 以后就可确定 than 之后的内容是最高级。

【译文赏析】毫无疑问,对西方人来说,没有什么道德标准要比相互督促和督促国家给世界上最穷困的地区提供救助更重要的了。

(或:毫无疑问,对西方人来说相互督促和督促国家给世界上最穷困的地区提供救助是最重要的道德原则。)

## 第九节 强调

1. Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to pro-

duce it.

【词汇突破】coupled with 加上(combined with 的同义替换)  
maximize 最大化

【主干识别】It is the demand that determine + 宾语从句。

【其他成分】in the American economic system 为状语;coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes 为非谓语作状语,提取主干为 coupled with the desire and the desire;it is the demand that determine what... 可还原为 the demand determines what... ;what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it 为宾语从句。

【微观解析】这个强调句型运用“it is + 被强调部分 + that...”的结构强调主语,并且利用非谓语的伴随结构使得主干分离开来。

【难点揭秘】找出强调句中被强调的部分,然后还原出原句

【译文赏析】因此在美国的经济系统中,个人消费者的需求,商人利润最大化的欲望及个人收入最大化的渴求,共同决定了应该生产什么产品,以及如何利用资源来生产这些产品。

## 第十节 倒装

1. Scattered around the globe are more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots.

【词汇突破】scattered 分散

isolated 孤立的

volcanic 火山的

【主干识别】More than 100 small regions are scattered around the globe.

【其他成分】of isolated volcanic activity 作定语修饰 regions;known to geologists as hot spots 作定语修饰 regions。

【难点揭秘】倒装和较长的后置定语。

【译文赏析】一百多个独立的小型火山活跃区域分布在全球,它们被地质学家称为热点。

【翻译点拨】在后置定语的处理中可以采取分译的方法单独成句。

2. Luckily, if the doormat or stove failed to warn of coming disaster, a

successful lawsuit might compensate you for your troubles, or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes.

【词汇突破】warn of 警告

lawsuit 法律诉讼

compensate 赔偿

jury 陪审团

liable 有义务的,应负责的

【主干识别】or 连接两个并列的句子。前一句的主干为: A successful lawsuit might compensate you for your troubles; 后一句为: The thinking has gone so.

【其他成分】第一句: luckily 为状语, if the doormat or stove failed to warn of coming disaster 也为状语; 第二句: since the early 1980s 是时间状语, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes 是定语从句修饰 the early 1980s。

【微观解析】when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes 定语从句中 holding 所接宾语为独立主格结构, 相当于一个名词, 其完整形式是: more companies are liable for their customers' misfortunes, 其中 are 变为 being, being 再被省去, 详细内容可以参见独立主格结构部分的讲解。

【难点揭秘】这个句子的难点就是 so 在句子中的位置发生了改变, 到了 or 后面, 而刚好 or so 又是一个熟悉的短语, 可以修饰 1980's, 很有可能误解为 the thinking has gone, 这样句子的意思就完全发生改变了。

【译文赏析】幸运的是, 如果门垫或者是火炉没有能警告即将到来的灾难, 你可以通过一场成功的法律诉讼来赔偿你的麻烦。从 1980 年代早期开始人们的看法就是这样的了, 那时候法庭认为商家对消费者的不幸应该负担更多的责任。

3. Emerging from the 1980 census is the picture of a nation developing more and more regional competition, as population growth in the Northeast and Midwest reaches a near standstill.

【词汇突破】census 人口普查

develop 出现

【主干识别】The picture is emerging.

【其他成分】from the 1980 census 为状语; of a nation developing more and more regional competition 为定语修饰 picture; as population growth in the Northeast and Midwest reaches a near standstill 为状语从句。

【难点揭秘】对倒装的识别。

【译文赏析】在 1980 年的人口普查中, 出现了这样一个情况: 当东北部和中西部地区的人口增长几乎停止的时候, 这个国家地区的竞争却变得越来越激烈了。

4. With economic growth has come centralization: fully 76 percent of Japan's 119 million citizens live in cities where community and the extended family have been abandoned in favor of isolated, two-generation households.

【词汇突破】extended family 大家庭

abandon 抛弃

in favor of 赞成, 支持

【主干识别】Centralization has come with economic growth. 在写作的时候可以用这个句型: with B has come A(随着 B……A……)。

【其他成分】fully 76 percent of Japan's 119 million citizens live in cities where community and the extended family have been abandoned in favor of isolated, two-generation households 冒号后接定语修饰 centralization。

【微观解析】fully 76 percent of Japan's 119 million citizens live in cities 为句子主干; where community and the extended family have been abandoned in favor of isolated, two-generation households 为定语从句修饰 cities。

【难点揭秘】对倒装的识别和系动词完成时态的识别。

【译文赏析】随着经济的增长, 出现了集中化: 全国 1.19 亿公民, 其中整整 76% 的人口定居城市: 在这里, 原来的社区和多代同堂的大家庭已被抛弃, 取而代之的是与外界疏于往来的、只由两代人组成的核心家庭。

5. Nor, if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect, is management to be blamed for discriminating against the "odd balls" among researchers in favor of more conventional thinkers who "work well with the team".

【词汇突破】regularity 常规性

conformity 一致性

desirable 令人满意的,希望得到的,值得拥有的(例句:It is desirable that you should be there by two o'clock. 希望你两点能到那里。)

conventional 传统的

【主干识别】Nor is management to be blamed. nor 置于句首引起倒装,正常语序为 Management is not to be blamed.

【其他成分】if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect 为状语从句;for discriminating against the “odd balls” among researchers in favor of more conventional thinkers who “work well with the team”也为状语。

【微观解析】if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect 主干为 regularity and conformity are as desirable;to a standard pattern 作定语修饰 regularity and conformity;to the scientist 为状语;在 as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect 中,as 引导的定语从句修饰 regularity and conformity,as 在句中作 reflect 的宾语

【难点揭秘】nor 置于句首所引起的倒装和由 as 引导的定语从句造成了阅读上的困难。

【译文赏析】如果在科学家的论文中所反映出的对于标准模板的遵守和认同正是其所想得到的东西的话,那么管理层就不该因歧视研究者中的“思维与众不同的人”,而喜欢其中较为传统的“善于团队合作”的思想家而受到指责了。

## 第四章 句子诵读和互译练习

本章的 66 个句子是从前面的讲解中提炼出的典型难句,只配有英文句子和翻译,目的是为了方便同学们在晨读的时候使用,同时也可作为英汉互译的材料。具体操作为:第一遍练习时把英文句子翻译成中文,再对照后面的译文赏析,核对自己的译文;第二遍练习时根据自己第一遍的译文,再把中文翻译成英文,如此来回互译找出译文和原文的差别,这样的练习将会让同学们真切地感受到个人语言水平的提高。

1. This success, coupled with later research showing that memory itself is not genetically determined, led Ericsson to conclude that the act of memorizing is more of a cognitive exercise than an intuitive one.

【译文赏析】这种成功和后来表明记忆本身并不是先天决定的研究使爱立信总结道:记忆的行为与其说是一种先天的行为,不如说是一种习得的行为。

2. It is not obvious how the capacity to visualize objects and to figure out numerical patterns suits one to answer questions that have eluded some of the best poets and philosophers.

【译文赏析】构思物体和找出数字模型的能力是如何让一个人去回答那些连最好的诗人和哲学家都回避的问题的,这点我们还不是很清楚。

3. Anyone who has toiled through SAT will testify that test-taking skill also matters, whether it's knowing when to guess or what questions to skip.

【译文赏析】任何一个参加过 SAT 考试的人都会证实考试的技巧也很重要,无论这种技巧是知道什么时候去猜还是知道什么问题应该跳过。

4. During the past generation, the American middle-class family that once could count on hard work and fair play to keep itself financially secure has been transformed by economic risk and new realities.

【译文赏析】在过去的 20 多年时间里,那些曾经依靠辛勤工作和公平竞争就可以保证自己财务收支安全的美国中产阶级家庭已经被经济风险和新的现实改变了。

5. Much of the language used to describe monetary policy, such as “steering the economy to a soft landing” or “a touch on the brakes”, makes

it sound like a precise science. Nothing could be further from the truth.

**【译文赏析】**有很多用于描述货币政策的词汇，例如“操纵经济软着陆”或者“轻踩刹车”，使货币政策听起来像是一门精确的科学。没有什么比这更远离实际情况的了（这些说法是最不靠谱的）。

6. According to their latest paper published in *Nature*, the biomass of large predators ( animals that kill and eat other animals) in a new fishery is reduced on average by 80% within 15 years of the start of exploitation.

**【译文赏析】**根据他们在《自然》杂志上发表的最新论文，一个新渔场的大型捕食者（杀死并吃掉其他动物的动物）数量在开发的头15年平均减少80%。

7. Some individuals would therefore not have been caught, since no baited hooks would have been available to trap them, leading to an underestimate of fish stocks in the past.

**【译文赏析】**有些鱼因此可能会逃过一劫，因为那时没有用带诱饵的鱼钩抓它们，这样就低估了过去的鱼的储量。

8. On another level, many in the medical community acknowledge that the assisted-suicide debate has been fueled in part by the despair of patients for whom modern medicine has prolonged the physical agony of dying.

**【译文赏析】**在另一个层面上，很多医疗界的人士承认，关于医生帮助下的自杀的讨论之所以被激起，部分是因为病人的绝望情绪，对病人来说，现代医学已经延长了死亡的身体痛苦。

9. The trend was naturally most obvious in those areas of science based especially on a mathematical or laboratory training, and can be illustrated in terms of the development of geology in the United Kingdom.

**【译文赏析】**很自然，这种趋势会在尤以数学或实验室训练为基础的自然科学领域中表现得最为明显，并且可以用英国的地质学发展作为例证来说明。

10. The OECD estimates in its latest *Economic Outlook* that, if oil prices averaged \$ 22 a barrel for a full year, compared with \$ 13 in 1998, this would increase the oil import bill in rich economies by only 0.25 – 0.5% of GDP.

**【译文赏析】**经济与社会发展组织在其最新的《经济瞭望》杂志上估算到，即使和1998年的13美元每桶的油价相比，全年的油价平均达到了

22美元每桶，这也只会使发达国家在进口石油方面多花占其GDP收入0.25~0.5%的开销。

11. The report identifies the under treatment of pain and the aggressive use of “ineffectual and forced medical procedures” that may prolong and even dishonor the period of dying as the twin problems of end-of-life care.

**【译文赏析】**报告把对疼痛处理不够和大胆使用可能延长死亡期甚至让病人死得不体面的“无效的和强制的医疗手段”确定为临终关怀的两个问题。

12. The notion that learning should have in it an element of inspired play would seem to the greater part of the academic establishment merely silly, but that is nonetheless the case.

**【译文赏析】**大多数的学术机构认为在学习中加入有启发性玩耍的理念是非常愚蠢的，但是这样的事情确实常常发生。

13. The findings add weight to the theory that large areas of the Amazon have recovered so well from past periods of agricultural use that the regrowth has been mistaken by generations of biologists for “virgin” forest.

**【译文赏析】**有理论认为亚马逊流域很大一部分从过去的农业耕作中如此完美地恢复了过来，以至于那些重新生长的部分被好几代生物学家都错误地认为是原始森林。这些发现进一步证明了这一理论。

14. An invisible border divides those arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical education reform.

**【译文赏析】**一条无形的界限将支持计算机进课堂的人分成两类：一类人是从学生的职业前景出发考虑的，另一类人想得是像教育的彻底改革这样的一些更广泛的理由。

15. There is, as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says, a “disjunction” between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics.

**【译文赏析】**正如财长罗伯特·鲁宾所说，在表明生产力飞速发展的商业轶事和数据所反映的情况之间存在着脱节。

16. Their methods do not attempt to estimate the actual biomass (the amount of living biological matter) of fish species in particular parts of the ocean, but rather changes in that biomass over time.

**【译文赏析】**他们的研究方法并不是想估算出某些特定地区的实际生物

量(活的生物总量),而是估算出这些生物量随着时间发生的变化。

17. Many things make people think artists are weird and the weirdest may be this: artists' only job is to explore emotions, and yet they choose to focus on the ones that feel bad.

**【译文赏析】**许多事情让人们认为艺术家是古怪之人,而最古怪的也许是:艺术家的唯一工作就是研究情绪,而他们却往往选择研究那些不好的情绪。

18. And one leading authority says that these intensely powerful mental events can be not only harnessed but actually brought under conscious control, to help us sleep and feel better.

**【译文赏析】**而一名顶级权威认为,这些极其强烈的大脑活动不仅可以被抑制,实际上还可以受到意识的控制,进而帮助我们睡得更香,使我们感觉更好。

19. But if robots are to reach the next stage of laborsaving utility, they will have to operate with less human supervision and be able to make at least a few decisions for themselves—goals that pose a real challenge.

**【译文赏析】**但是如果机器人能在下一个阶段达到节省人工的效用,它们将必须在更少的人力监督之下工作,而且还要至少能够自己做出几个决定——这些目标才会带来真正的挑战。

20. But the human mind can glimpse a rapidly changing scene and immediately disregard the 98 percent that is irrelevant, instantaneously focusing on the monkey at the side of a winding forest road or the single suspicious face in a big crowd.

**【译文赏析】**但是人类的大脑能只迅速地瞟一眼一个快速改变的场面,然后立刻放弃98%的不相关信息,而马上聚焦于一条崎岖森林道路边的一只猴子,或者在茫茫人海中的一张可疑的脸。

21. A comparison of British geological publications over the last century and a half reveals not simply an increasing emphasis on the primacy of research, but also a changing definition of what constitutes an acceptable research paper.

**【译文赏析】**将过去一个半世纪英国地质学领域的出版物作一下比较,(我们)就会发现不仅对科研主导地位的强调不断攀升,而且对一篇可接受的科研论文所包含内容的定义也有所变化。

22. I believe that the most important forces behind the massive M&A wave are the same that underlie the globalization process: falling transportation and communication costs, lower trade and investment barriers and enlarged markets that require enlarged operations capable of meeting customers demands.

**【译文赏析】**我认为巨大的并购浪潮背后的最重要的推动力和促进全球化进程的力量是一样的,即降低的交通运输成本,逐渐减少的贸易投资壁垒,以及为满足消费者需求而大幅度拓展的市场。

23. It is entirely reasonable for auditors to believe that scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope.

**【译文赏析】**审查者完全有理由相信,知道自己准备做什么、怎么做的科学家不应该因为必须一只眼盯着收银机,另一只眼盯着显微镜而分散了注意力。

24. Instead, we are treated to fine hypocritical spectacles, which now more than ever seem in ample supply: the critic of American materialism with a Southampton summer home; the publisher of radical books who takes his meals in three-star restaurants; the journalist advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life, whose own children are enrolled in private schools.

**【译文赏析】**相反,我们看到了这些非常虚伪的景象,它们似乎比以前的任何时候都更多见:批判美国式物质主义的人却拥有位于南安普顿的消夏别墅;激进书籍的出版商却在三星级餐厅享用一日三餐;倡导在人生各个阶段实施参与制民主的记者,他的子女却就读于私立学校。

25. But it is a little upsetting to read in the explanatory notes that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on a bridge off which they both fall into the river—and then to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers, “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms.”

**【译文赏析】**但当我们先是从解释性注释中得知某行诗句讲述了一个土耳其军官和一个保加利亚军官在桥上格斗并双双掉进河里,而后又发现该行诗中只充斥着“扑通,扑通,185公斤重”这类对他们落水时的声音和对军官们体重的描写时,我们不免感到困惑不安。

26. The examples of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon. com, and other pioneers show that a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers.

【译文赏析】像 Virtual Vineyards, Amazon. com 这样的先驱网站表明,一个将交互性、服务性和安全性合理结合,且销售正确产品的网站是可以吸引网上客户的。

27. They gathered all the data they can, not just performance statistics and biographical details but also the results of their own laboratory experiments with high achievers.

【译文赏析】他们尽其所能收集了一切数据,这些数据不仅包括表现数据和生物信息,还包括那些表现优异者在实验室实验中取得的实验成果。

28. During the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders meeting, Levin asserted that "music is not the cause of society's ills" and even cited his son, a teacher in the Bronx, New York, who uses rap to communicate with students.

【译文赏析】在上个月的股东大会上关于摇滚歌词的讨论中,莱文宣称说:“音乐不是引发社会问题的原因”,他甚至还以他的儿子为例。他的儿子是纽约州布朗克斯的一个教师,他用说唱音乐与学生进行沟通。

29. Although it ruled that there is no constitutional right to physician-assisted suicide, the Court in effect supported the medical principle of "double effect", a centuries-old moral principle holding that an action having two effects—a good one that is intended and a harmful one that is foreseen—is permissible if the actor intends only the good effect.

【译文赏析】尽管最高法院已经裁定出医生帮助下的自杀行为并不受宪法支持,但最高法院实际上支持了被称为“双重效果”的医疗原则;这个已有几个世纪历史的道德原则认为一个行为可能会有两个效果——一个想要达到的好的效果和一个已经预见到的坏的效果。如果行为的实施者想要的只是好的效果的话,这个行为是被允许的。

30. There are already robot systems that can perform some kinds of brain and bone surgery with sub millimeter accuracy—far greater precision than highly skilled physicians can achieve with their hands alone.

【译文赏析】现在已有一些机器人系统能够进行精确到毫米以下的脑部和骨骼手术——这要比技巧高超的医生单单用手精确得多。

31. The overall result has been to make entrance to professional geological journals harder for amateurs, a result that has been reinforced by the widespread introduction of refereeing, first by national journals in the 19th century and then by several local geological journals in the 20th century.

【译文赏析】这样一来总的结果便是业余爱好者想在专业地质学期刊上发表文章就更难了,而被广泛使用的论文评审推荐制度又进一步强化了这一结果,这种制度先被 19 世纪的国家级刊物引入,后又在 20 世纪被几家地方级地质学刊物所使用。

32. At the same time, the American Law Institute—a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight—is- sued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones.

【译文赏析】与此同时,美国法律协会,由一群法官、律师和专家学者组成的组织,他们的建议分量极重,发布了新的民事伤害法令指导方针,宣称公司不必提醒顾客注意显而易见的危险,也不必连篇累牍地一再提醒他们注意一些可能会出现的危险。

33. Such large, impersonal manipulation of capital and industry greatly increased the numbers and importance of shareholders as a class, an element in national life representing irresponsible wealth detached from the land and the duties of the landowners; and almost equally detached from the responsible management of business.

【译文赏析】这样巨大而非个人的对资金和产业的操纵极大地增加了股东的数量和他们作为一个阶级的重要性,他们是国家生活中代表不负责任的财富的一个因素,这种财富不但脱离了土地和土地拥有者的责任,而且与公司负责任的管理毫无关系。

34. Sternberg notes that traditional tests best assess analytical and verbal skills but fail to measure creativity and practical knowledge, components also critical to problem solving and life success.

【译文赏析】斯顿伯格指出传统的测试能最好地评估出分析能力和语言能力但并不能衡量一个人的创造性和实际才能,而这些对于解决问题和成功人生而言也是极其重要的因素。

35. But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future, and it is critical that our nation and the world base important policies on

the best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions.

**【译文赏析】**但是科学确实能提供对于未来的最好指导,对于现在的行为之于未来的结果,科学能提供最好的评判,我们的国家和世界应该把重要的政策基于这种判断之上,这一点非常重要。

36. They should be quick to respond to letters to the editor, lest animal rights misinformation go unchallenged and acquire a deceptive appearance of truth.

**【译文赏析】**他们应该迅速回复给编辑的来信(读者来信),以免动物权利的错误信息不受质疑(大行其道)、并且披上貌似真理的骗人外衣。

37. It's an interactive feature that lets visitors key in job criteria such as location, title, and salary, then E-mails them when a matching position is posted in the database.

**【译文赏析】**正是这种交互式的特征使得访客可以键入自己的求职要求,比如地点、职务和薪水,当数据库里张贴出相应的职位时这种互动性的特征又可以给访问者发送电子邮件通知他们。

38. If the journalism did notice the essence of this issue, it would open up its diversity program, now focused narrowly on race and gender, and look for reporters who differ broadly by outlook, values, education, and class.

**【译文赏析】**如果新闻界确实认识到了问题的关键,它就应该进一步开放其多样化项目,这个项目现在还只单纯考虑招收不同种族和性别的员工,新闻界应该进一步寻找那些世界观、价值观、教育水平和社会阶层都大相径庭的记者。

39. Sad to say, this project has turned out to be mostly low-level findings about factual errors and spelling and grammar mistakes, combined with lots of head-scratching puzzlement about what in the world those readers really want.

**【译文赏析】**遗憾地说,这个项目最终被证明是一个很低级的研究,它只着眼于事实型的错误、拼写和语法的问题,以及很多关于读者究竟想要什么的困惑。

40. New ways of organizing the workplace—all that reengineering and downsizing—are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an economy, which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equip-

ment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training.

**【译文赏析】**厂房布置的新方法——所有那些重新设计、缩小规模的做法——只是影响一个经济体的整体生产力的因素之一,整体的生产力还要受许多其他因素的影响,比如设备和机械上的联合投资、新技术以及在教育和培训上的投资。

41. President Bush campaigned to move Social Security to a saving-account model, with retirees trading much or all of their guaranteed payments for payments depending on investment returns.

**【译文赏析】**布什总统致力于将社会保障转变为账户储蓄模式,在这个模式里,退休人员将把他们大量甚至是全部的有保障的收入换成依靠投资回报的收入。

42. It's all deliciously ironic when you consider that Shakespeare, who earns their living, was himself an actor (with a beard) and did his share of noise-making.

**【译文赏析】**想想给他们带来生计的莎士比亚本人就是一个演员(而且留胡子),他也是这些噪音的一部分,你就会觉得这一切颇具讽刺意味。

43. To those who are unaware that animal research was needed to produce these treatments, as well as new treatments and vaccines, animal research seems wasteful at best and cruel at worst.

**【译文赏析】**有一些人他们不知道动物研究对于这些治疗方法和一些新的治疗方法以及疫苗而言是必需的,对于他们来讲,动物研究说得好听是浪费,说得难听就是残忍。

44. I have discovered, as perhaps Kelsey will after her much-publicized resignation from the editorship of *She* after a build-up of stress, that abandoning the doctrine of “juggling your life”, and making the alternative move into downshifting brings with it far greater rewards than financial success and social status.

**【译文赏析】**我已经发现,放弃那种“为生活忙碌”的人生信条并转而追求比较悠闲的生活带给你的回报远远大于经济的成功和社会地位的提升。或许凯尔西因不堪积劳重负而公开地辞去她在《女友》杂志社的编辑一职之后也会有如此发现。

45. Last year Mitsuo Setoyama, who was then education minister, raised

eyebrows when he argued that liberal reforms introduced by the American occupation authorities after World War II had weakened the "Japanese morality of respect for parents".

【译文赏析】去年时任教育部长的濑户光夫争辩说“二战”后由美国占领当局引入的自由主义革新削弱了日本民族“尊敬父母的道德品质”，引起舆论一片哗然。

46. When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal.

【译文赏析】当艺术领域的一个新运动发展成某种流行时尚时，最好应该弄清这场运动倡导者的真正意图，因为，不管他们的原则在今天看来多么牵强无理，很可能多年以后他们的理论会被视为正常。

47. With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult, for whatever Futurist poetry may be even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right—it can hardly be classed as Literature.

【译文赏析】然而就未来主义诗歌来说，情况则不这么简单了，因为不管未来主义诗歌是什么——就算承认它赖以存在的理论基础都是正确的——这种形式也很难被归入文学范畴。

48. Declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans, he ordered that federal funds not be used for such an experiment—although no one had proposed to do so—and asked an independent panel of experts chaired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning.

【译文赏析】他宣布自己反对使用这种非同寻常的畜牧繁殖技术来克隆人类，并下令不准使用联邦政府基金做此类试验——尽管也没有人建议这么做——他还请一个以普林斯顿大学校长哈罗得·夏皮罗为主席的独立专家组在90天内向白宫汇报关于制定有关克隆人的国家政策的建议。

49. Apart from the fact that twenty-seven acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.

【译文赏析】除去议会用来规范广告的第27条法案的限制之外，没有任何一个正式的广告商敢于推销一种不符合其广告承诺的商品。

50. The notion is that people have failed to detect the massive changes which have happened in the ocean because they have been looking back only a relatively short time into the past.

【译文赏析】意思就是说人们没有发现海里发生的巨大变化，因为他们只回顾了过去相对较短的一段时间。

51. One more reason not to lose sleep over the rise in oil prices is that, unlike the rises in the 1970s, it has not occurred against the background of general commodity-price inflation and global excess demand.

【译文赏析】另外一个不要因油价上涨而失眠的原因是，这次涨价不像70年代的那些次上涨，它并不是在普遍的商品价格暴涨和全球需求过旺的背景之下发生的。

52. This, for those as yet unaware of such a disadvantage, refers to discrimination against those whose surnames begin with a letter in the lower half of the alphabet.

【译文赏析】对于那些还不了解这种危害的人来说，它指的是对姓氏首字母位于字母表后半部分的人的歧视。

53. From the beginning of our history, says Hofstadter, our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything that smells of elitism.

【译文赏析】Hofstadter说，从我们历史之初起，我们对于民主化和大众化的渴求就迫使我们拒绝一切带有精英主义色彩的东西。

54. The true enemies of science, argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, a pioneer of environmental studies, are those who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth.

【译文赏析】环境研究的先驱、斯坦福大学的保罗·厄尔里西认为，科学真正的敌人是那些对支持全球变暖、臭氧层损耗以及工业发展的其他后果的证据提出质疑的人。

55. "The test of any democratic society", he wrote in a *Wall Street Journal* column, "lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude, however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be."

**【译文赏析】**“对任何一个民主社会的考验，”他在《华尔街日报》的一个专栏文章中写到，“不在于它能够多有效地控制各种意见的表达，而在于这个社会是否能给予尽可能广泛的思考和表达自由，不管有时候这种结果是多么的富有争议或令人不快。”

56. The shift away from family life to solo lifestyle, observes a French sociologist, is part of the “irresistible momentum of individualism” over the last century.

**【译文赏析】**一个法国社会学家观察到，从家庭生活到独居生活的转变是过去一个世纪以来“不可抗拒的个人主义势头”的一部分。

57. The railroad industry as a whole, despite its brightening fortuning fortunes, still does not earn enough to cover the cost of the capital it must invest to keep up with its surging traffic.

**【译文赏析】**就整个铁路工业而言，尽管拥有大好形势，但它的收入仍旧不可以与资本的消耗相平衡，而这些资本则是为了满足庞大的交通体系所必需的。

58. The grand mediocrity of today—everyone being the same in survival and number of off-spring—means that natural selection has lost 80% of its power in upper-middle-class India compared to the tribe.

**【译文赏析】**当今人与人很大程度上的平等——即面对自然淘汰法则人人机会均等，并且连子嗣的数目都一样——这意味着和印度土著部落的情况相比，自然选择在印度中上层阶级中已丧失了 80% 的作用。

59. But, for a small group of students, professional training might be the way to go since well-developed skills, all other factors being equal, can be the difference between having a job and not.

**【译文赏析】**但是对一小部分学生来说，职业教育也是条可取的路径。因为在其他因素相同的情况下，技能的娴熟是得到工作与否的关键。

60. While warnings are often appropriate and necessary—the dangers of drug interactions, for example—and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured.

**【译文赏析】**尽管警告常常是适当而且必需的——比如对于药物相互作用的危险提出警告——许多警告也是按照州或联邦政府规定的要求给出的，然而(我们)并不清楚，当顾客受到伤害时，这些警告其实是在帮助

生产者和销售者免责。

61. This development—and its strong implication for U. S. politics and economy in years ahead—has enthroned the South as America's most densely populated region for the first time in the history of the nation's head counting.

**【译文赏析】**这种发展——以及其对美国政治、经济在未来几年潜在的强有力的影响——使得南部在全国人口普查中有史以来首次成为美国人最密集的地区。

62. For the women of my generation who were urged to keep juggling through the 80's, down-shifting in the mid-90s is not so much a search for the mythical good life—growing your own organic vegetables, and risking turning into a simpler, less materialistic lifestyle—as a personal recognition of your limitations.

**【译文赏析】**对于我这一代曾在整个 80 年代为生活奔波的女人们来说，90 年代中期出现的归隐恬退与其说是我们寻求一种神话般美好生活(用有机肥种植蔬菜，并且冒险去过一种更加简单和更少物质的生活方式)，不如说是我们清醒地认识到自身能力是有限的。

63. A home without love is no more a home than a body without a soul is a man.

**【译文赏析】**正如一个没有灵魂的躯体我们不称其为人一样，一个没有爱的家庭我们也不称其为家庭。

64. Nowhere do 1980 census statistics dramatize more the American search for spacious living than in the Far West.

**【译文赏析】**1980 年的人口普查数据表明远西地区是对宽敞居住条件需求最高的地区。

65. Certainly people do not seem less interested in success and its signs now than formerly: summer homes, European travel, BMWs—the locations, place names and name brands may change, but such items do not seem less in demand today than a decade or two years ago.

**【译文赏析】**当然人们现在对成功及其各种标志的兴趣似乎并不亚于先前。消夏别墅、欧陆旅行、宝马车——地点、地名以及品牌或许会有变化，但这类事物在今天被人们渴求的程度也似乎不亚于一二十年前。

66. Surely there is no more commanding moral imperative for people in the west than to urge each other, and their governments, to bring relief to the

world's poorest.

【译文赏析】毫无疑问,对西方人来说,没有什么道德标准要比相互督促和督促国家给世界上最穷困的地区提供救助更重要的了。

(或:毫无疑问,对西方人来说相互督促和督促国家给世界上最穷困的地区提供救助是最重要的道德原则。)

## 第五章 活学活用

1. Prior to the twentieth century, women in novels were stereotypes of lacking any feature that made them unique individuals and were also subject to numerous restrictions imposed by the male-dominated culture.

【词汇突破】prior to 在……之前

stereotypes 模式化的形象(或特征);固定模式;陈规老套

lacking 缺乏,没有(=lack of)

feature 特征

unique individual 独特的个体

subject to 容易遭受,受……管制

numerous 很多的

【主干识别】Women in novels were stereotypes and were also subject to numerous restrictions.

【其他成分】of lacking any feature that made them unique individuals 为定语,其中还包括一个由 that 引导的定语从句;imposed by the male-dominated culture 作定语修饰 restrictions。

【译文赏析】20世纪前,小说中的女性都是一些刻板的形象,没有任何特点,所以无法成为独特的个体,而且她们还屈从于由男性主宰的文化传统强加给她们的种种束缚。

2. The idea of fish being able to generate electricity strong enough to light small bulbs, even to run an electric motor, is almost unbelievable.

【词汇突破】generate electricity 发电

light 点亮

【主干识别】The idea is almost unbelievable.

【其他成分】of fish being able to generate electricity strong enough to light small bulbs, even to run an electric motor 作定语修饰 the idea。以上就是对于句子结构的把握,但是如果要翻译的话,肯定不能按照英语的结构来翻译,定语被前置的话,后果将是灾难性的。所以过长的修饰部分可以单独成句,然后再按照汉语的语序重新排列。

首先定语部分可以切分为两个部分：

1) of fish being able to generate electricity

鱼可以发电

2) ( electricity is ) strong enough to light small bulbs, even to run an electric motor

电的强度足以点亮电灯,甚至可以开动电马达

再看主句：

3) The idea is almost unbelievable.

这种理念简直让人难以置信

这样,我们发现其实按 123 的顺序来翻译就符合中文的表达习惯。

【译文赏析】有种理念认为鱼可以发电,(而且)电的强度足以点亮电灯,甚至发动电马达。这简直让人难以置信。

**3. Human history began when the inheritance of genetics and behavior which had until then provided the only way of dominating the environment was first broken through by conscious choice.**

【词汇突破】inheritance 继承;遗传;遗产

genetics 遗传,遗传学(例句:Smoking, rather than genetics, was the cause of his early demise. 导致他英年早逝的原因是吸烟而非遗传。)

until then 直到那时(在句子中有时 可以翻译为:一直)

dominating 支配

break through 打破

conscious 有意识的

【主干识别】Human history began.

【其他成分】when the inheritance of genetics and behavior which had until then provided the only way of dominating the environment was first broken through by conscious choice 为状语从句。状语从句主干为 The inheritance of genetics and behavior was first broken through by conscious choice. 定语从句为 which( = the inheritance of genetics and behavior) had until then provided the only way of dominating the environment。

整个句子可以切分为三个部分：

1) Human history began.

人类历史开始了。

2) when the inheritance of genetics and behavior was first broken through by conscious choice

当遗传和行为的继承第一次被有意识的选择打破的时候

3) which( = the inheritance of genetics and behavior) had until then provided the only way of dominating the environment

遗传和行为的继承一直是支配环境的唯一方式

大家会发现这个句子如按 321 的顺序组合会很通顺,因为这样符合中文按照时间顺序排列的表达习惯。

【译文赏析】遗传和行为的继承一直是支配环境的唯一方式,当这种继承第一次被有意识的选择打破时,人类的历史就开始了。

**4. The physicist rightly dreads precise argument, since an argument that is convincing only if it is precise loses all its force if the assumptions on which it is based are slightly changed, whereas an argument that is convincing though imprecise may well be stable under small perturbations of its underlying assumptions.**

【词汇突破】dread 害怕,担心

precise 精确的

whereas 鉴于;然而;反之

perturbation 忧虑;不安;烦恼;小的变化

【主干识别】The physicist rightly dreads precise argument.

【其他成分】since an argument that is convincing only if it is precise loses all its force if the assumptions on which it is based are slightly changed, whereas an argument that is convincing though imprecise may well be stable under small perturbations of its underlying assumptions 为状语从句;状语从句部分可以切分为两个部分:

1) since an argument that is convincing only if it is precise loses all its force if the assumptions on which it is based are slightly changed

An argument loses all its force. 为本从句的主干。

that is convincing only if it is precise 作定语从句修饰 argument。

if the assumptions are slightly changed 为状语从句中的状语从句。

on which it is based 为定语从句修饰 assumptions, which 指代 assumptions, 相当于 the argument is based on assumptions。

连在一起翻译,本部分的译文为:

如果一个只有在精确的情况下才能有说服力的论断所基于的假设发生了细微变化,那么这个论断就会失去其全部的说服力。

注意:由于状语从句和定语从句都是修饰同一个 argument,所以翻译时可以把定语从句的信息先说了,这样做可以使译文更通顺,也更符合中文习惯。

2) whereas an argument that is convincing though imprecise may well be stable under small perturbations of its underlying assumptions

An argument may well be stable 为本从句的主干。

that is convincing though imprecise 为定语从句;under small perturbations of its underlying assumptions 作状语。

(its underlying assumptions = assumptions on which it is based,这个替换很厉害吧!)

本部分的译文为:

而一个尽管不精确但却令人信服的论断,即使在其所基于的假设发生轻微变化时,依旧是稳定的。

**【译文赏析】**物理学家害怕(做出)精确的论断是正确的。因为,如果一个只有在精确的情况下才能有说服力的论断所基于的假设发生了细微变化,那么这个论断就会失去其全部的说服力;而一个尽管不精确但却令人信服的论断,即使在其所基于的假设发生轻微变化时,依旧是稳定的。

5. As she put it in *The Common Reader*, “Although it is safe to say that not a single law has been framed or one stone set upon another because of anything Chaucer said or wrote; and yet, as we read him, we are absorbing morality at every pore.”

**【背景介绍】**杰弗里·乔叟(Geoffrey Chaucer, 1342—1400),英国中世纪著名作家、诗人,做过官,当过国王的使者,死后被葬在威斯敏斯特教堂,被后人称为英国诗歌之父,甚至有些论著认为其是英国文学之父。其最著名的作品是《坎特伯雷故事集》(*The Canterbury Tales*)。其人之所以有名,主要还是由于到了意大利和法国,开阔了眼界,见识了更有名的比如但丁、彼特拉克和薄伽丘等人的作品,回国后作品风格就从理想主义转变为现实主义,揭露教会的腐败、教士的贪婪和伪善,谴责扼杀人性的禁欲主义,肯定世俗的爱情生活。

**【词汇突破】**frame 制定

morality 道德

pore 毛孔

**【其他成分】**这个句子在结构上不难:

as she put it in *The Common Reader* 非限定性定语从句开头;

就如她在《普通读者》一书中所说的那样

although it is safe to say that not a single law has been framed or one stone set upon another because of anything Chaucer said or wrote 为让步状语从句。

it is safe to say that not a single law has been framed 没有一个法律被制定  
one stone set upon another 没有一个石头被放到了另外一个石头上=没有一栋建筑被修建起来

because of anything Chaucer said or wrote 由于乔叟说的或写的任何事情  
and yet, as we read him, we are absorbing morality at every pore 为状语从句+主句。

本句译文为:但是当我们读他(的作品)时,我们的每个毛孔都在吸收道德。

注意:在理解这部分的时候,不能只从语法上理解了,作者在这里实际上是使用了比喻的手法:“没有法律被制定,没有建筑被修建起来”说明乔叟的影响并不体现在实际的生活中。“每个毛孔都在吸收道德”说明乔叟对我们思想的影响很大。

**【译文赏析】**就如她在《普通读者》一书中所说的那样,虽然我们可以很确定地说没有一条法律是由于乔叟说的或写的任何事情而被制定,也没有一栋建筑是由于他说的或写的任何事情而被修建起来,但是当我们读他(的作品)时,我们的每个毛孔都在吸收道德。

6. Well established among segments of the middle and upper classes by the mid-1800's, this new view of childhood spread throughout in the late-nineteenth and early-twentieth centuries as reformers introduced child-labor regulation and compulsory education laws predicated in part on the assumption that a child's emotional value made child labor taboo.

**【词汇突破】**segment 部分,阶层(the poorer segments of society 社会中的较贫困阶层)

predicate vi. 断言,断定; n. 谓语

vt. 基于;取决于……;以……为基础

(例句: Financial success is usually predicated on having money or being able to obtain it. 先要有钱或者能弄到钱才能够赚钱。A predicated in part on B A的出现部分是基于B)  
child-labor regulation 童工法  
compulsory education laws 义务教育法  
taboo 禁忌;忌讳

**【主干识别】**This new view spread.

**【其他成分】**well established among segments of the middle and upper classes by the mid-1800's 为过去分词作状语(可以先单独成句, 主语就是 this new view); as reformers introduced child-labor regulation and compulsory education laws predicated in part on the assumption that a child's emotional value made child labor taboo 为状语从句。状语从句主干为 Reformers introduced...; predicated in part on the assumption 为定语修饰前面的中心词;a child's emotional value made child labor taboo 同位语从句补充说明 assumption。

**【译文赏析】**这一新的观点于19世纪中期就已经在社会中上阶层牢牢地确立了, 并于19世纪末和20世纪初在社会各阶层中传播开来, 因为当时改革者们引入了童工法和义务教育法。这些法律和法规的出现部分是基于下面的假设: 孩子们的情感价值使得童工成为了一种禁忌。

**7. Amid the recriminations and broken treaties after the failure of the European Union's biggest economic project, wild currency swings between those in the core and those in the periphery would almost certainly bring the single market to a shuddering halt.**

**【词汇突破】**recrimination 相互指责, 吵架; 反诉; 揭丑(例句: Their relationship deteriorates into an endless cycle of squabbling, jealousy and recriminations. 他们的关系陷入争吵、嫉妒、指责的恶性循环。)

treaty 合约, 条约

periphery 边缘; 圆周; 外围; 边缘地带

shuddering 发抖的, 震动的

halt 停止

**【主干识别】**Wild currency swings would bring the single market to a shudde-

ring halt.

**【其他成分】**amid the recriminations and broken treaties after the failure of the European Union's biggest economic project 作状语; between those in the core and those in the periphery 作定语。介词短语: 介词 amid + 名词 1(the recriminations) + 名词 2 (broken treaties); after the failure of the European Union's biggest economic project 在介词短语中作定语。

**注意:** 本句难点在于长状语置于句首造成主干识别困难, 主语过长造成了翻译困难。

**【译文赏析】**在欧盟最大的经济计划破产后的种种指责和违约之中, 货币在欧盟核心国家和边缘国家中肆意动荡, 这足以使欧元区的单一市场走向毁灭。

**8. A sacred place of peace, however crude it may be, is a distinctly human need, as opposed to shelter, which is a distinctly animal need.**

**【词汇突破】**sacred 神圣的

crude 简陋的

opposed 与……相反的

shelter 栖身之地

distinctly 明显地

**【主干识别】**A sacred place of peace is a distinctly human need.

**【其他成分】**状语从句为 however crude it may be = it maybe however crude, 意为“无论……多么……”; as opposed to shelter 在本句中作状语。

**【译文赏析】**一处神圣的和平之所, 无论多么简陋, 也明显是人类所需要的, 它同栖身之所是不一样的, 栖身之所显然只是动物的需求。

**9. But everybody knows Obama needs a liberal to stop the court from moving further to the right than it already has under John Roberts, the present Chief Justice, a man more stealth-bomber than aircraft-carrier, whose professions of judicial modesty during his own confirmation hearings in 2005 gave little inkling of the controversial decisions over which he has since presided.**

**【词汇突破】**liberal 自由主义者

Chief Justice 大法官

stealth-bomber 隐形轰炸机

aircraft-carrier 航空母舰

professions 表明(这是一个动态名词,在翻译的过程中常常翻译为动词)

judicial modesty 司法中庸的理念

confirmation hearings 确认听证会

inkling 想法,暗示,迹象

gave little inkling 没有给出线索(想不到)

controversial 具有争议性的

【主干识别】Everybody knows.

【其他成分】Obama needs a liberal to stop the court. 为宾语从句主干; from moving further to the right 为状语; than it already has under John Roberts 为比较状语从句修饰 moving further to the right, 省略了 has moved; the present chief justice 为 John Roberts 的同位语; a man more stealth-bomber than aircraft-carrier 也为 John Roberts 的同位语; whose professions of judicial modesty during his own confirmation hearings in 2005 gave little inkling of the controversial decisions over which he has since presided 为定语从句修饰 John Roberts; 其中定语从句的主干为 Whose professions of judicial modesty gave little inkling of the controversial decisions.

定语从句中还含有两个定语,分别为:

(1) during his own confirmation hearings in 2005

(2) over which he has since presided

1) 翻译时,可以先翻译同位语:

现任首席大法官约翰·罗伯茨,与其说他像航母不如说他像隐形轰炸机。

2) 再来翻译定语从句前半句,将主语和定语部分单独成句:

2005年,在其就职确认听证会上,他表示将信奉中庸的司法理念,想不到在他主政之后却做了很多有争议的判罚。

3) 接着翻译宾语从句,先翻译其状语:

法庭在约翰的领导下,已经往右发展了,奥巴马需要一个自由主义者来阻止法庭进一步的右转。

4) 最后翻译主句:这一点是大家都知道的。

【译文赏析】现任首席大法官约翰·罗伯茨,与其说他像一艘航母不如说他像一架隐形轰炸机。2005年在他的就职确认听证会上,他表示将信奉中庸的司法理念,想不到在他主政之后却做了很多有争议的判罚。法庭

在约翰的领导下,已经往右发展了,奥巴马需要一个自由主义者来阻止法庭进一步的右转。这一点是大家都知道的。

10. In Europe, where forestry is ecologically more advanced, the non-commercial tree species are recognized as members of native forest community, to be preserved as such, within reason.

【词汇突破】ecologically 生态地

non-commercial tree species 没有商业价值的树种(非经济类树种)

native forest community 当地森林群落

preserve 保护

as such 相应的

within reason 在合理的范围内(例句: The Clinton campaign has been low in expectations all day and it seems within reason. 克林顿竞选团已经放低了他们这些天的期望,看起来他们这样做是有道理的。)

【主干识别】The non-commercial tree species are recognized as members of native forest community.

【其他成分】in Europe, where forestry is ecologically more advanced 和 within reason 均为本句状语。

1) 先翻译状语:

in Europe, where forestry is ecologically more advanced  
在林业生态更为发达的欧洲(将 ecologically 转译为名词)

2) 再翻译主句和状语:

the non-commercial tree species are recognized as members of native forest community  
没有商业价值的树种被合理地看成当地森林群落的成员

to be preserved as such

并得到了相应的保护

【译文赏析】在林业生态更为发达的欧洲,没有商业价值的树种被合理地看成当地森林群落的成员,并得到相应的保护。

11. But while admitting to the fullest extent the wonderful achievements of labour, and recognizing the fact that men of the most distinguished genius have invariably been found the most indefatigable workers, it

must nevertheless be sufficiently obvious that, without the original endowment of heart and brain, no amount of labour, however well applied, could have produced a Shakespeare, a Newton, a Beethoven, or a Michelangelo.

【词汇突破】to the fullest extent 完全

distinguished genius 杰出的天才

invariably 总是,不变地

indefatigable 不知疲倦的

endowment 天赋

【主干识别】It must nevertheless be sufficiently obvious.

【其他成分】while 引导的两个现在分词短语充当让步状语: while admitting to the fullest extent the wonderful achievements of labour, and recognizing the fact that men of the most distinguished genius have invariably been found the most indefatigable workers; that 引导一个主语从句: without the original endowment of heart and brain, no amount of labour, however well applied, could have produced a Shakespeare, a Newton, a Beethoven, or a Michelangelo; 其中主干为: No amount of labour could have produced a Shakespeare, a Newton, a Beethoven, or a Michelangelo.

注意: no amount of labour could have produced... = amount of labor could not have produced...; without the original endowment of heart and brain 和 however well applied 在主语从句中作状语。

【译文赏析】但是虽然我们一方面在最大程度上承认劳动所创造的辉煌成就,也承认最杰出的天才永远是最不知疲倦的辛劳者;但同时,有一点也是很明显的,那就是,如果没有心智固有的天赋,无论付出多少劳动,也无论这些劳动运用的有多么恰当,也无法创造出像莎士比亚、牛顿、贝多芬、米开朗基罗这样杰出的人物。

12. These questions are political in the sense that the debate over them will inevitably be less an exploration of abstract matters in a spirit of disinterested inquiry than an academic power struggle in which the careers and professional fortunes of many women scholars—only now entering the academic profession in substantial numbers—will be at stake, and with them the chances for a distinctive contribution to humanistic understanding, a contribution that might be an important influence

against sexism in our society.

【词汇突破】in the sense 从某种意义上讲(例句: What you say is true in the sense. 你的话从某种意义上讲是正确的。)

disinterested 公正的;无私的;不感兴趣的;不关心的  
inquiry 调查,询问

in substantial numbers 大量的  
at stake 有风险的

distinctive 独特的,明显的  
sexism 性别主义(歧视)

【主干识别】These questions are political.

【其他成分】由 in the sense that 引出一个状语从句。状语从句主干为: The debate over them will inevitably be less an exploration of abstract matters in a spirit of disinterested inquiry than an academic power struggle. 因为,对于这些问题的争论并不是在公正的探究精神指导下的对抽象事务的探究,而是一种学术权力的争斗。状语从句中的定语从句为: in which the careers and professional fortunes of many women scholars—only now entering the academic profession in substantial numbers—will be at stake 在这种争斗中,很多女性学者(她们中很多人是现在才大量进入学术圈的)的职业和专业才能都会面临风险;后接一个省略句,这种结构在我们之前的考研长难句中是出现过的:(with them) the chances for a distinctive contribution to humanistic understanding (will be at stake) 同时,对她们而言,对于人文学科的理解做出独特贡献的机会也会处于风险之中;最后加一个同位语解释说明前面的 contribution: a contribution + 定语从句 that might be an important influence against sexism in our society 而这种贡献可能会对抵抗我们社会中的性别歧视主义产生重大影响。

【译文赏析】这些问题不是政治性的问题,因为对于这些问题的争论并不是在公正的探究精神指导下的对抽象事务的探究,而是一种学术权力的争斗。在这种争斗中,很多女性学者(她们中很多人是现在才大量进入学术圈的)的职业和专业才能都会面临风险,同时,对她们而言,对于人文学科的理解做出独特贡献的机会也会处于风险之中。而这种贡献可能会对抵抗我们社会中的性别歧视主义产生重大影响。

13. In fact, circumstances seem to be designed to bring out the best in us and if we feel that we have been "wronged" then we are unlikely to

**begin a conscious effort to escape from our situation.**

【词汇突破】bring out 唤起,引起,激发

the best 可直接翻译为“最好的”,可以接受的含义还有“力量,能量,正能量”

wrong 在此为动词,意为“不公平对待”

begin a conscious effort to 自觉地做……

escape from our situation 改变我们的境遇(处境)

【主干识别】并列句主干一:Circumstances seem to be designed to bring out the best in us.

并列句主干二:We are unlikely to begin a conscious effort to escape from our situation.

【其他成分】并列句二中含有一个从句;if we feel that we have been "wronged"

【译文赏析】实际上,环境似乎就是为了去唤起我们内心的力量,并且如果我们总感觉到不公平,那么我们就不太可能会用自觉的力量去改变境遇。

**14. However, the world is so made that elegant systems are in principle unable to deal with some of the world's more fascinating and delightful aspects.**

【主干识别】The world is so made.

【其他成分】that elegant systems are unable to deal with some of the world's more fascinating and delightful aspects 为结果状语从句主干;in principle 为状语;some of the world's more fascinating and delightful 为定语修饰名词aspects。

这句话句子结构不难,主要是对于单词含义的处理:

1) the world is so made 直译“世界就是这样构成的”,意译“世界就是如此”。

2) elegant systems, elegant 大纲解释为“优雅的,优美的,精致的”,这些词义与 system(体系、系统)都不能搭配,所以引申为“完美的”。注意下列例子中 elegant 的不同译法:

elegant manners 优雅的风度

an elegant dress 漂亮雅致的女服

a set of books with elegant bindings 一套装帧精美的书籍

a life of elegant ease 优雅闲适的生活

an elegant style of writing 优雅的文体

an elegant piece of reasoning 简要明确的论证

elegant wine 上等好酒

3) in principle 惯用法,意为“原则上,基本上,大体上,在理论上”。

例句:We agree in principle but we dislike your methods.

我们原则上同意,但我们不喜欢你使用的方法。

There's no reason in principle why man shouldn't one day travel to the most distant stars.

从理论上讲,没有理由认为人类不可能在将来的某一天飞向遥远的星球。

4) deal with...aspects 按照搭配原则译为“解决/处理……问题”

注意:aspects 的词义定位一定要以 deal with 为依据。

【译文赏析】然而世界就是如此,完美的体系一般而言是无法解决/处理世界上某些更加引人入胜和令人愉悦的问题的。

**15. Left, until now, to odd, low-level IT staff to put right, and seen as a concern only of data-rich industries such as banking, telecoms and air travel, information protection is now high on the boss's agenda in businesses of every variety.**

【词汇突破】is high on one's agenda 某人很重视某事

【主干识别】Information protection is now high on the boss's agenda in businesses of every variety.

插入语数逗号时要从第一个逗号开始数起,这样插入语就是 until now。

本句中共有两个状语:

状语一:left, until now, to odd, low-level IT staff to put right;

状语二:seen as a concern only of data-rich industries such as banking, telecoms and air travel.

【译文赏析】信息保护一直交由低层的 IT 怪人来处理,只是在数据丰富的产业如银行、电信和航空公司受到关注,而现在却是各行各业的老板重点解决的问题。

**16. Interest in historical methods has arisen less through external challenge to the validity of history as an intellectual discipline and more from internal quarrels among historians themselves.**

【主干识别】Interest in historical methods has arisen.

【其他成分】状语一:less through external challenge to the validity of history as an intellectual discipline;状语二:more from internal quarrels among historians themselves。翻译是一种解读,所以要注意理清句子的语义和逻辑关系。两个状语 through...from...根据前后的语义可判定为原因状语。那么比较级在这里就可以解释为:主要原因和次要原因。

1) Interest in historical methods has arisen.

对于历史研究的方法论的兴趣出现了。

解释一下:人们对于历史研究的方法论出现了。

再解释一下:人们开始关注历史研究的方法论了。

前后是因果关系还可以加上:人们之所以开始关注历史研究的方法论.....

2)按中文习惯先翻译主要原因:

more from internal quarrels among historians themselves

主要是历史学家之间内部的纷争

解释一下:史学界内意见的不统一

3) less through external challenge to the validity of history as an intellectual discipline

次要原因是来自外部的对于历史作为一门学科的有效性的挑战

解释一下:其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问

前一部分可以改动一下,和外界相对应:史学界内意见的不统一。

【译文赏析】人们之所以开始关注历史研究的方法论,主要是历史学家之间内部的纷争(史学界内意见的不统一),其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问。

17. Galileo's greatest glory was that in 1609 he was the first person to turn the newly invented telescope on the heavens to prove that the planets revolve around the sun rather than around the earth.

【主干识别】Galileo's greatest glory was that...

【其他成分】to prove that为目的状语;rather than around the earth 是我们很熟悉的rather than作状语的情况。

注意:英汉翻译时,如果表语较短就没有必要非得遵守英文中的主系表结构:他是第一个人,直接翻译为:“他第一个将”就可以了。例如:He is the one who invented the telephone.(他是发明电话的那个人。)

【译文赏析】伽利略最大的辉煌就是在1609年的时候,他第一个将新发明的望远镜对准了天空,证明了行星是围绕着太阳而不是地球转动的。

18. In fact, it is difficult to see how journalists who do not have a clear grasp of the basic features of the Canadian Constitution can do a competent job on political stories.

【词汇突破】it is difficult to see 很难设想.....

grasp 掌握,了解

basic feature 基本特征

competent 称职的,胜任的

political stories 政治新闻

【主干识别】It is difficult to see how journalists can do a competent job on political stories.

【其他成分】who do not have a clear grasp of the basic features of the Canadian Constitution 为定语从句。

【译文赏析】实际上,很难想象那些对于加拿大宪法的基本特征没有清晰了解的记者们是如何胜任政治新闻报道工作的。

19. We are obliged to them because some of these languages have since vanished, as the people who spoke them died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages.

【词汇突破】be obliged to 感激,感谢某人(极少有人能译对这个词组,多数人根据 oblige 的常用意思译为“被迫”、“有义务”,这些意思都不符合原文。)

have since vanished 从那以后就消失了,不复存在了

die out 消失

native language 母语

【主干识别】We are obliged to them.

【其他成分】because some of these languages have since vanished 为状语从句;as the people who spoke them died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages 为状语从句中的原因状语从句。some of these languages have since vanished 从此以后,这些语言中的一部分消失了;the people who spoke them died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages 讲这些语言的人要么灭绝了,要么被同化了,因而丧失了自己的语言。再用相应的关联词将句子连接起来。

**【译文赏析】**我们之所以感激他们,是因为从此以后,这些语言中的一部分消失了,因为讲这些语言的人要么灭绝了,要么被同化了,因而丧失了自己的语言。

**20. My point is that its central consciousness—its profound understanding of class and gender as shaping influences on people's lives—owes much to that earlier literary heritage, a heritage that, in general, has not been sufficiently valued by most contemporary literary critics.**

**【词汇突破】**central consciousness 中心思想

understanding of A as B 把 A 理解为 B

A owes much to B A 很大程度上得益于 B

literary heritage 文学遗产

contemporary 现代的

literary critics 文学批评家

**【主干识别】**My point is that...

**【其他成分】**宾语从句的主干为: Its central consciousness owes much to that earlier literary heritage. 宾语从句中还含有两个同位语。同位语一: its profound understanding of class and gender as shaping influences on people's lives; 同位语二: earlier literary heritage = a heritage (that, in general, has not been sufficiently valued by most contemporary literary critics 为定语从句)。

**【译文赏析】**我认为,这种流派的中心思想是:其深刻地认为阶级和性别对于人们的生活有着塑造性的影响。这种意识在很大程度上得益于那个更早的文化遗产,而这个文化遗产总体上并没有引起当代文学评论家们足够的重视。

**21. The role of natural selection in evolution was formulated only a little more than a hundred years ago, and the selective role of the environment in shaping and maintaining the behavior of the individual is only beginning to be recognized and studied.**

**【词汇突破】**in evolution 在演化中

formulate 阐述;表述;解释;论证

shaping 形成(造就)

maintaining 保持,维护

recognize 认可,承认

**【主干识别】**本句由两个并列分句构成,并列句主干一: The role was formulated. 并列句主干二: The selective role of the environment is only beginning to be recognized and studied.

**【其他成分】**only a little more than a hundred years ago 作状语; of the environment in shaping and maintaining the behavior of the individual 作定语。

**【译文赏析】**自然选择在进化中的作用仅在 100 多年前才得以阐明,而环境在塑造和保持个体行为方面的选择作用则刚刚开始被认识和研究。

**22. As a consequence, it may prove difficult even to the point of impossible to establish for a successful industrial renovation a comprehensive and trustworthy picture of those who participated, or to answer even the most basic question one might pose concerning the social origins of the creativity.**

**【主干识别】**To establish ... or to answer ... may prove difficult even to the point of impossible.

**【其他成分】**to establish a comprehensive and trustworthy picture of those who participated for a successful industrial renovation 为主语一(不定式作主语), 其中 who participated for a successful industrial renovation 作定语修饰 those; to answer even the most basic question one might pose concerning the social origins of the creativity 为主语二。其中 one might pose 作定语修饰 question; concerning the social origins of the creativity 作定语修饰 question。

**【译文赏析】**结果就是:有两件事情可以被证明是困难的甚至是不可能的。第一:详尽并可信地描述一次成功产业创新的参与者们;第二:回答人们可能提出的关于创新的社会起源的最基本的问题。

**23. This doctrine has broadened the application of the Fourteenth Amendment to other nonracial forms of discrimination, for while some justices have refused to find any legislative classification other than race to be constitutionally disfavored, most have been receptive to arguments that at least some nonracial discriminations, sexual discrimination in particular, are "suspect" and deserve this heightened scrutiny by the courts.**

**【词汇突破】**Fourteenth Amendment 宪法第十四条修正案

find sth. to be constitutionally disfavored 认定……是不符合宪

法的

be receptive to arguments 接受观点

suspect 可疑的

heightened scrutiny 严格的审查

**【主干识别】**This doctrine has broadened the application of the Fourteenth Amendment to other nonracial forms of discrimination.

**【其他成分】**for while some justices have refused to find any legislative classification other than race to be constitutionally disfavored, most have been receptive to arguments that at least some nonracial discriminations, sexual discrimination in particular, are “suspect” and deserve this heightened scrutiny by the courts 为原因状语从句; while some justices have refused to find any legislative classification other than race to be constitutionally disfavored 为原因状语从句中的让步状语从句。这部分应翻译为:有一些法官一直拒绝认为除种族歧视之外的任何法律分类都是不符合宪法的。(有一些法官认为只有种族歧视是不符合宪法的。)

most have been receptive to arguments that at least some nonracial discriminations, sexual discrimination in particular, are “suspect” and deserve this heightened scrutiny by the courts 为原因状语从句的主句。意为:但是大多数的法官还是接受这样的观点:至少有一些非种族的歧视,特别是性别歧视是可疑的,并且是应该受到法庭严格审查的。

**【译文赏析】**这一原则将宪法第十四条修正案的应用扩展到了其他非种族的歧视形式,因为虽然有一些法官一直拒绝认为除种族歧视之外的任何法律分类都是不符合宪法的,但是大多数的法官还是接受这样的观点:至少有一些非种族的歧视,特别是性别歧视是可疑的,并且是应该受到法庭严格审查的。

**24. On the whole, such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence, but only if the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the others with whom he is being compared, and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.**

**【主干识别】**Such a conclusion can be drawn.

**【其他成分】**状语一:with a certain degree of confidence; 状语二:but only if the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the

others with whom he is being compared; 状语三:and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.

**1) 翻译主句时,应将被动变为主动:**

Such a conclusion can be drawn. 可以得出这种结论。

**2) 状语的翻译:**

with a certain degree of confidence 是有一定把握的

**3) 再翻两个状语从句:**

可以先处理 only if... and only if..., 两个从句就是两个条件、两个前提或者两个假定。

the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the others with whom he is being compared 这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度被假定为是相同的

he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed 他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被惩罚

**【译文赏析】**总的来说,得出这种结论是具有一定把握的,但有两个前提:第一,这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度被假定为是相同的;第二,他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被惩罚。

**25. The Environmental Revolution will be judged by whether it can shift the world economy into an environmentally sustainable development path, one that leads to greater economic security, healthier lifestyles, and a worldwide improvement in the human condition.**

**【主干识别】**The Environmental Revolution will be judged.

**【其他成分】**by whether it can shift the world economy into an environmentally sustainable development path 为状语; one that leads to greater economic security, healthier lifestyles, and a worldwide improvement in the human condition 为名词 path 的同位语。

这个句子虽然长,但是不难翻译,只需注意主句的翻译:

The Environmental Revolution will be judged by...

直接翻译:环境革命被……评判。

被动转为主动就可以转译为:判断(评价)环境革命的标准是……

同位语单独成句即可。

**【译文赏析】**评价环境革命的标准就是看它能否使世界经济转变到环境可持续发展的道路上,这条路能使经济更有保障、生活方式更加健康、全

球人类生活状况普遍改善。

26. That each large firm will act with consideration of its own needs and thus avoid selling its products for more than its competitors' charge is commonly recognized by advocates of free-market economic theories.

【主干识别】That is commonly recognized by advocates of free-market economic theories.

【其他成分】each large firm will act (with consideration of its own needs 为状语) and thus avoid (和 act 并列) selling its products (for more than its competitors' charge 为状语)。

【译文赏析】支持市场经济理论的人认为,每一个大企业都会考虑到自身的利益而不会比自己的竞争对手定价更高。

27. This alone demonstrates that the television business is not an easy world to survive in, a fact underlined by statistics that show that out of eighty European television networks, no less than 50% took a loss in 1989.

【词汇突破】this alone 仅这一点

underline 强调

out of... 在……中

took a loss 亏损

【主干识别】This alone demonstrates that...

【其他成分】the television business is not an easy world to survive in 为宾语从句;a fact 为宾语从句的同位语;underlined by statistics 是 a fact 的定语;that show that out of eighty European television networks, no less than 50% took a loss in 1989 为 statistics 的定语。

1) 主句的处理:This alone demonstrates that the television business is not an easy world to survive in.

仅这一点就表明电视行业不是一个容易生存的领域。

2) 同位语的处理:

a fact underlined by statistics

一些统计数据强调了这个事实

改成:一些统计数据更说明了这个事实

3) 定语从句的处理:

that show that out of eighty European television networks, no less than

50% took a loss in 1989

数据表明在 80 家欧洲电视网中,1989 年出现亏损的不少于 50%

【译文赏析】仅这一点就表明电视行业不是一个容易生存的领域。一些统计数据更说明了这个事实。数据表明 1989 年在 80 家欧洲电视网中出现亏损的不少于 50%。

28. New forms of thought as well as new subjects for thought must arise in the future as they have in the past, giving rise to new standards of elegance.

【词汇突破】new forms of thought 新的思维方式

as well as 和(=and)

new subjects for thought 新的思维对象(注意:subject 在此不能理解成“学科”或“题目”,因为它与前面的 form 构成对应概念,所以应该翻译成“对象”或“内容”。)

must 此处不能理解成“必须”,应翻译成“必然”  
arise 产生

as they have in the past 这个从句省略了动词 arisen, as 在此是连词,应译为“正如”

give rise to 是个习惯表达,意为“引起,导致”

elegance 是 elegant 的名词形式,在此应译为“完美”(注意:“完美的标准”在此有歧义,应译为“赋予完美以新的标准”。)

【主干识别】New forms of thought as well as new subjects for thought must arise in the future.

【其他成分】as they have in the past 为状语;giving rise to new standards of elegance 也为状语。

【译文赏析】同过去一样,将来必然会出现新的思维方式和新的思维对象,赋予完美以新的标准。

29. It is the choice Fan Dangyu, an ordinary policeman in Hebei province of China, makes, for example, when faced with a call to action, no matter how seemingly small or grand, that sets apart and elevates his esteem in others' eyes, and even successfully softens the harsh image of Chinese policemen.

【词汇突破】set apart 使与众不同;使突出

set apart his esteem in others' eyes 使其在他人眼中的形象变得不同

elevate his esteem 极大地提升他的形象

soften the harsh image 改善了……恶劣的形象

**【主干识别】**It is the choice that sets apart and elevates his esteem in others' eyes and softens the harsh image of Chinese policemen. 本句整体上是一个强调句。

**【其他成分】**for example 插入语(理解的时候放到最前面,是前面句子的例子);(that) Fan Dangyu, an ordinary policeman in Hebei province of China, makes 为省略了 that 的定语从句;其中 an ordinary policeman in Hebei province of China 为 Fan Dangyu 的同位语;when faced with a call to action, no matter how seemingly small or grand 为本句状语。

**【译文赏析】**举个例子,范党育,一名普通的河北警察,正是他在面对大大小小的事件时所做出的行动选择,使他在群众眼中的形象变得不同并被极大地提升,甚至成功地改善了中国警察原本恶劣的形象。

**30. We are all capable of seeing with love and acting from the heart—two essential qualities of those who accomplish the selfless deeds that transform the world for the better.**

**【主干识别】**We are all capable of seeing with love and acting from the heart.

**【其他成分】**two essential qualities of those who accomplish the selfless deeds that transform the world for the better 是前面 of 宾语的同位语;who accomplish the selfless deeds 为定语从句修饰 those;that transform the world for the better 为定语从句修饰 deeds。

**【译文赏析】**我们都能用爱去看这个世界并发自内心地去做一些事情。对那些做出无私的行为来让这个世界变得更好的人而言,这是两种必需的品质。

**31. With the extension of democratic rights in the first half of the nineteenth century and the ensuing decline of the Federalist establishment, a new conception of education began to emerge.**

**【词汇突破】**ensuing 紧接的,接踵而至的(例句:But as to what happened there after, that will be disclosed in the ensuing chapter. 欲知后事如何,且听下回分解。)

Federalist establishment 联邦体制

**【主干识别】**A new conception of education began to emerge.

**【其他成分】**with the extension of democratic rights in the first half of the nineteenth century and the ensuing decline of the Federalist establishment 为本句状语。

**【译文赏析】**随着 19 世纪上半叶民主权利的扩展和接踵而至的联邦体制的衰退,一种新的教育观念开始浮现出来。

**32. A few years ago, in one of the most fascinating and disturbing experiments in behavioral psychology, Stanley Milgram of Yale University tested 40 subjects from all walks of life for their willingness to obey instructions given by a "leader" in a situation in which the subjects might feel a personal distaste for the actions they were called upon to perform.**

**【词汇突破】**fascinating and disturbing 吸引人的和让人不安的

behavioral psychology 行为心理学

subjects 实验对象

all walks of life 各行各业

distaste 反感

**【主干识别】**Stanley Milgram of Yale University tested 40 subjects from all walks of life.

**【其他成分】**a few years ago, in one of the most fascinating and disturbing experiments in behavioral psychology 为状语;for their willingness to obey instructions given by a "leader" in a situation 为状语;in which the subjects might feel a personal distaste for the actions 为状语从句中的定语;(that) they were called upon to perform 为定语从句中的定语从句。

1) 先翻译状语:a few years ago, in one of the most fascinating and disturbing experiments in behavioral psychology

几年前,在一次行为心理学中最吸引人但又最让人不安的实验中

2) 再翻译主句:Stanley Milgram of Yale University tested 40 subjects from all walks of life.

来自耶鲁大学的 Stanley Milgram 测试了来自各个行业的 40 个实验对象。

3) 接着翻译状语:for their willingness to obey instructions given by a "leader" in a situation;their willingness 可以将名词转换为动词翻译。

## 考研英语·长难句解密

以测试出在某一个情形中,他们(在多大程度上)愿意遵守由一个“领导者”发出的指令

4)最后将定语单独成句:in which the subjects might feel a personal distaste for the actions they were called upon to perform这个句子中的最后一个定语从句可以前置。

在这一情形中,实验对象可能会对被要求实施的行为有个人的厌恶感。

**【译文赏析】**几年前,在一次行为心理学中的最吸引人但又最让人不安的实验中,来自耶鲁大学的Stanley Milgram测试了来自各个行业的40个实验对象,以测试出在某一个情形中,他们(在多大程度上)愿意遵守由一个“领导者”发出的指令,而在这一情形中,实验对象可能会对被要求实施的行为有个人的厌恶感。

**33. Unhappy parents rarely are provoked to wonder if they should not have had kids, but unhappy childless folks are bothered with the message that children are the single most important thing in the world: obviously their misery must be a direct result of the gaping baby-size holes in their lives.**

**【词汇突破】**misery 痛苦

gaping baby-size holes 婴孩大小的裂口(例句: The aircraft took off with a gaping hole in its fuselage. 飞机起飞了,机身上有一个裂开的口子。)

**【主干识别】**并列句主句一:Unhappy parents rarely are provoked to wonder if they should not have had kids. 并列句主句二:But unhappy childless folks are bothered with the message.

**【其他成分】**that children are the single most important thing in the world 为同位语从句;冒号引导的从句为 obviously their misery must be a direct result of the gaping baby-size holes in their lives。

1) 主句一:Unhappy parents rarely are provoked to wonder if they should not have had kids.

被动变主动;没有人会让不开心的父母去反思自己是否不该养孩子。

2) 主句二:But unhappy childless folks are bothered with the message.

但是那些不幸福的、没有孩子的人却为类似这样的信息所困扰。

3) 同位语从句:that children are the single most important thing in the world

孩子是世上唯一最可珍惜的东西。

4) 最后一个分句:obviously their misery must be a direct result of the gaping baby-size holes in their lives

显然你们的不幸必须通过生儿育女才能得以消除

**【译文赏析】**没有人会让不开心的父母去反思自己是否不该养孩子,但是那些不幸福的、没有孩子的人却为类似这样的信息所困扰:孩子是世上唯一最珍贵的东西,显然他们的不幸必须通过生儿育女才能得以消除。

**34. Behaviorists suggest that the child who is raised in an environment where there are many stimuli which develop his or her capacity for appropriate responses will experience greater intellectual development.**

**【词汇突破】**stimuli 刺激物(单数形式: stimulus)

develop 培养

capacity for appropriate responses 恰当反应的能力

intellectual development 智力的发展;智力水平的提高

**【主干识别】**Behaviorists suggest that...

**【其他成分】**the child will experience greater intellectual development 为宾语从句,儿童的智力就会发展到较高的水平;who is raised in an environment where there are many stimuli 为定语从句,如果孩子是在一个有很多刺激因素的环境下长大的;which develop his or her capacity for appropriate responses 为定语从句,这些因素又有利于其恰当反应能力的发展。

依然是注意调整一下各个分句的语序。先单独成句,再按照中文语序调整一下。

**【译文赏析】**行为主义者认为,如果孩子是在一个有很多刺激因素的环境下长大的,而且这些因素又有利于其恰当反应能力的发展,那么孩子将会经历更大的智力水平的提高。

**35. A great number of graduate students were driven into the intellectual slum when in the United States the intellectual poor became the classic poor, the poor under the rather romantic guise of the Beat Generation, a real phenomenon in the late fifties.**

**【词汇突破】**graduate student 毕业生

intellectual 智力的;有才智的(主要强调后天的知识)

slum 贫民窟,贫民区

the intellectual poor 穷知识分子

classic poor 典型的穷人

guise 伪装

Beat Generation 哥特的一代

**【主干识别】**A great number of graduate students were driven into the intellectual slum.

**【其他成分】**when in the United States the intellectual poor became the classic poor 为状语,意为在美国穷知识分子成为了典型的穷人;the poor under the rather romantic guise of the Beat Generation 为同位语,意为在颇为浪漫的哥特的一代的伪装下的穷人;a real phenomenon in the late fifties 也为同位语,意为这是在 50 年代后期真实出现过的现象。

注意:可以采取逆序法翻译,先翻译时间状语从句,再翻译主句。(在考研的时候只要能基本翻译正确,不调整语序通常只会被扣 0.5 分,一定要确定自己调整的是正确的再去调整。)

**【译文赏析】**50 年代后期在美国出现了一个真实的现象,美国的穷知识分子(披上了)颇为浪漫的“哥特的一代”的伪装,成为了典型的穷人,也就是在那时,大批的大学毕业生被赶进了知识分子的贫民窟。

36. Aluminum remained unknown until the nineteenth century, because nowhere in nature is it found free, owing to its always being combined with other elements, most commonly with oxygen, for which it has a strong affinity.

**【词汇突破】**aluminum 铝

free [化]元素的游离状态

affinity 归属感;[化]亲和性(例句:He has a close affinity with the landscape he knew when he was growing up. 他对这片从小就了解的土地有着一种归属感。)

affinity for[化]一种元素对于另一种元素的亲和力

**【主干识别】**Aluminum remained unknown until the nineteenth century.

**【其他成分】**because nowhere in nature is it found free, owing to its always being combined with other elements, most commonly with oxygen, for which it has a strong affinity 为原因状语从句。

1) because nowhere in nature is it found free

由于在自然界找不到游离状态的铝

2) owing to its always being combined with other elements, most commonly

• 170 •

with oxygen

由于它总是跟其他元素结合在一起,最普遍的是跟氧的结合

3) for which it has a strong affinity = aluminum has a strong affinity for the oxygen  
which = oxygen  
it = aluminum

铝跟氧有很强的亲和性

**【译文赏析】**铝总是跟其他元素结合在一起,最普遍的是跟氧的结合。因为铝跟氧有很强的亲和性,在自然界中根本找不到游离状态的铝,所以铝直到 19 世纪才被人发现。

37. When carving, Plato said, one should be aware of the natural joints. It is a sound principle, but the one that American politicians often forget when it is time to redraw the electoral map.

**【词汇突破】**carve 雕刻

Plato 柏拉图

natural joint 自然连接处

sound 有道理的

electoral map 选区

**【主干识别】**这是两个句子。第一个句子主干:one should be aware of the natural joints;第二个句子主干(并列引起了省略)补全之后是:It is a sound principle but( it is ) the one. the one = principle。

**【其他成分】**第一句:Plato said 为插入语,when carving 为状语,carving 动作的发出者是 one,这是典型的非谓语动词作状语。第二句:that American politicians often forget 为定语从句;when it is time to redraw the electoral map 定语从句中的状语从句。

注意:定语从句和定语很多时候都不会翻译为:……的,而是翻译为单独的一个句子。

**【译文赏析】**柏拉图说过,一个人在雕刻的时候应该注意到材料的自然连接,这是一个合理的原则。但是美国的政客们在重新划分选区的时候却忘记了这个原则。

注意:选区的划分要注意种族、语言、文化的自然地理划分。“自然的连接”相当于一个比喻。

38. This newspaper was established in 1843 to take part in a severe con-

• 171 •

test between intelligence, which presses forward, and an unworthy, timid ignorance obstructing our progress.

【背景介绍】这句话是著名的杂志《经济学人》的创刊语。虽然它确实是一本杂志,但创刊人却认为它是一份周报。

【词汇突破】severe 严重的;激烈的

intelligence 智慧,知识(情报)

unworthy 不值得的;无价值的

obstruct 阻碍

【主干识别】This newspaper was established in 1843.

【其他成分】to take part in a severe contest between intelligence and ignorance 为目的状语;which presses forward 作 intelligence 的定语;an unworthy, timid 为 ignorance 的前置定语;obstructing our progress 为 ignorance 的后置定语。

【译文赏析】这份报纸创办于 1843 年,旨在加入一场智慧和无知间的激烈争斗。这种智慧促使我们进步,而这种卑劣、懦弱的无知却会阻碍我们前进。

**39. Probably there is no one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning, of the very same kind, though differing in degree, as that which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena.**

【词汇突破】in course of 在……的过程中,在……中(例句:The new textbook is in course of preparation. 新教科书正在准备之中。)

occasion 时候,时机

set in motion + sth. 发起……;着手做……

a train of 一系列的,一连串的

scientific man 科学家

【主干识别】There is no one here.

【其他成分】who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning 为定语从句的主干;of the very same kind as that 定语从句中的定语修饰 reasoning (that 指代 reasoning);though differing in degree 为定语从句中的定语也修饰 reasoning, 前后两个定语补全是这样的:

(1) reasoning differing (that which a scientific man goes through in tracing

the causes of natural phenomena) in degree;

(2) reasoning of the very same kind as that which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena;

which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena 为定语从句修饰 that ;其中 in tracing the causes of natural phenomena 为状语。

【译文赏析】世上大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动,而这些思考活动与科学家在探索自然现象原因时所经历的思考活动,尽管复杂程度不同,但在类型上是完全相同的。

**40. Look dispassionately at Japan's economic performance over the past ten years, though, and "the second lost decade", if not the first, is a misnomer.**

【词汇突破】dispassionately 平静地,不带主观色彩地

economic performance 经济发展状况和表现

though 但是,却(副词)

misnomer 错用名称,描述不当

【主干识别】这里是一个并列句。第一部分主干是祈使句:Look dispassionately at Japan's economic performance over the past ten years. 第二部分主干是:"The second lost decade" is a misnomer.

【其他成分】if not the first 其实是一个省略的用法,补全了是:If "the first lost decade" is not a misnomer, "the second lost decade" is a misnomer. 合并同类项:"the second lost decade", if not the first, is a misnomer. 一个酷酷的用法就这样诞生了。

The phone weakens, if not kills, the beauty of the letter writing.

Many people, if not all, would come here.

【译文赏析】冷静地看待日本过去十年的经济发展状况,我们会发现,就算称第一个十年为“失去的十年”是没错的,但“第二个失去的十年”的提法确实有失偏颇。

注意:作者在译文中加了“我们会发现”,这是为了使中文行文更加通顺。加上去的内容,不影响句子本来的意思。

**41. This prosperous community is the picture of the good and ever longer life—just what policymakers have in mind when they say that raising the eligibility age for Social Security and Medicare is a fair way to**

rein in the nation's troublesome debt.

【词汇突破】prosperous 繁荣的

eligibility 有资格;符合条件

rein in 控制;放慢(=control)

【主干识别】This prosperous community is the picture of the good and ever longer life.

【其他成分】what 作前面整个句子的同位语;同时作后面句子中 have 的宾语;when they say that raising the eligibility age for Social Security and Medicare is a fair way to rein in the nation's troublesome debt 为状语从句;同时本句中还有一个由 that 引导的宾语从句。

【译文赏析】这样一种繁荣的社区正是高质量和更长寿生活的写照。决策者们认为提高享受社保和医保的资格年龄会是控制国家糟糕的债务状况的正当之道,那时他们脑海中有的也正是这样一幅图画。

42. Although it has been possible to infer from the goods and services actually produced what manufactures and servicing trades thought their customers wanted, only a study of relevant personal documents written by actual consumers will provide a precise picture of who wanted what.

【词汇突破】manufacture 制造商

servicing trades 服务业

precise 准确的

【主干识别】A study will provide a precise picture.

【其他成分】although it has been possible to infer from the goods and services actually produced what manufactures and servicing trades thought their customers wanted 为状语从句;of relevant personal documents written by actual consumers 为定语修饰 study, 翻译的时候不需要翻译出修饰关系;of who wanted what 为定语修饰 picture; It has been possible to infer what manufactures and servicing trades thought their customers wanted 为状语从句的主干, 其中 it 为形式主语, 真正的主语是 to infer...;from the goods and services actually produced 为状语从句中的状语。

【译文赏析】尽管我们有可能从实际生产的商品和服务中推断出制造商和服务行业对于顾客需求的想法,但是只有对那些由实际的消费者所写就的相关个人记录进行研究才能精确地描述出到底是“谁”想

要“什么”。

43. The increase in numbers of married women employed outside the home in the twentieth century had less to do with the mechanization of house work and an increase in leisure time for these women than it did with their own economic necessity and with high marriage rates that shrank the available pool of single women workers, previously, in many cases, the only women employers would hire.

【词汇突破】to do with... 与……有关

economic necessity 经济需求

high marriage rates 高结婚率

pool of single women workers 单身女工的资源

【主干识别】The increase had less to do with the mechanization and an increase than it did with their own economic necessity and with high marriage rates.

【其他成分】在主干中出现了一个比较结构:A had less to do with B and C than A did with D and E.

A = the increase

B = mechanization

C = an increase

D = their own economic necessity

E = high marriage rates

并列项中加不加 with 都是可以的。

(与其说 A 与 B、C 有关,还不如说与 D、E 有关。)

that shrank the available pool of single women workers, previously, in many cases, the only women employers would hire 为定语从句,接在 high marriage rates 之后; the only women (whom) employers would hire 同位语中加上一个省略了 whom 的定语从句; previously, in many cases 均为状语。

【译文赏析】20世纪,在家庭外被雇佣的女性人数增加了,这与其说是由于家务活的机器化和闲暇时间的增加造成的,倒不如说是由女性自身的经济需求和高结婚率造成的。正是高结婚率减少了单身女性劳动力资源的数量,而且在这之前的大多数情况下,她们是雇主们愿意雇佣的唯一女性。

44. BlackBerrys, it is true, still have lots of enthusiastic followers. Commuters and corporate road warriors needing to keep in touch with

colleagues and clients swear by them, as well as into them and at them.

【词汇突破】BlackBerrys 黑莓手机(一种手机品牌)

commuter 上下班的人,通勤者

corporate road warriors 公司中经常出差的人

swear by 信赖

swear into 使用(语境理解的,没有这个固定短语,估计是作者自创的)

swear at 咒骂(固定短语)

【主干识别】本句中其实含有两个句子。第一句的主干很简单: Black-Berrys still have lots of enthusiastic followers. 第二个句子的主干是: Commuters and corporate road warriors swear by them, as well as into them and at them. (them 指代黑莓手机)

【其他成分】第一句: it is true 主谓结构作插入语;同时省略了 that ; 补全后应是 it is true that...; 第二句: needing to keep in touch with colleagues and clients 作定语修饰前面的两种人。(这里有歧义,可能修饰两种人,也可能修饰第二种人,通过句子无法判断,所以不用纠结,语言就是有这样的歧义,考试时是不会成为考点的。)

【译文赏析】确实黑莓手机依然有一帮忠实的追随者。那些远距离上下班的人和公司里的出差狂人们,他们需要和同事、客户保持联系,因此他们信赖黑莓手机,使用黑莓手机,同时也在咒骂黑莓手机。

**45. But Dr. Mousseau suggests a more likely explanation is that evolution has already been at work near Chernobyl, killing off individual birds that cannot cope with the background radiation and allowing the genes of those that have some tolerance to be passed on.**

【词汇突破】explanation 解释,说明

evolution 演变,进化

cope with 处理,应付

radiation 辐射

【主干识别】Mousseau suggests (that) an explanation is that...主语为 Mousseau, 谓语为 suggests, 宾语为从句 (that) an explanation is that...

【其他成分】宾语从句中包含一个表语从句,其中 evolution has already been at work 是该表语从句的主干。killing off individual birds that cannot cope with the background radiation 是结果状语之一,其中又包含一个定语

从句 that cannot cope with the background radiation, 用来修饰 birds。allowing the genes of those that have some tolerance to be passed on 是结果状语之二,其中又包含一个定语从句 that have some tolerance to be passed on, 用来修饰 those。

【译文赏析】然而 Mousseau 博士给出了一个也许更有道理的解释:进化已经在切尔诺贝利附近区域开始奏效,淘汰掉了那些无法抵抗背景辐射的鸟类个体,进而让那些具有某种抗辐射特性的个体基因得以保存并延续。

**46. A financial vehicle that saw the euro zone take most risk through equity, other governments a bit more through subordinated debt and private-sector investors the least through senior debt is still a long shot.**

【词汇突破】a financial vehicle 融资工具,融资方式

equity 权益;普通股

subordinated debt 次级贷;次级债务

senior debt 优先款;优先债务

a long shot 不大会成功的尝试

【主干识别】A financial vehicle is still a long shot.

【其他成分】that saw the euro zone take most risk through equity, other governments a bit more through subordinated debt and private-sector investors the least through senior debt 为定语从句, that = financial vehicle, 在翻译时一定要单独成句。financial vehicle 不可能发出 saw 的动作, 所以不能翻译为: 融资方式看见…… 可以灵活翻译为: 融资方式是什么样子的; the euro zone take most risk through equity 后面是并列引起的省略, 补全后为: other governments take a bit more through subordinated debt and private-sector investors take the least through senior debt is still a long shot. 翻译出来是: 欧元区通过普通股票吸收最大的风险, 其他政府通过次级贷吸收稍多的风险, 而私有行业的投资者则通过优先债吸收最少的风险。翻译时应注意调整语序。

【译文赏析】欧元区通过普通股票吸收最大的风险, 其他政府通过次级贷吸收稍多的风险, 而私有行业的投资者则通过优先债吸收最少的风险, 这种融资模式依然是不太可能实现的。

**47. Those who remain content with Putinism should heed it, and see that, when the interests of the powerful are at stake, their rulers have**

no compunction about compromising their economic and political well being.

【词汇突破】heed 注意,留心

the powerful 有权势的人

at stake 处于危险之中

compunction 内疚,懊悔,后悔

compromise 妥协,退让,出让,损害

well being 利益

【主干识别】Those should heed it and see that...

【其他成分】when the interests of the powerful are at stake 为宾语从句中的状语从句,their rulers have no compunction about compromising their economic and political well being 为宾语从句的主干。

【译文赏析】那些对于普京主义感到满意的人应该注意到这一点,同时,也应该认识到当权贵们的利益有危险的时候,统治者们会毫不愧疚地去出让他们的经济和政治利益的。

注意:1. 对于英语中的代词不一定都得翻译出来,尤其是 their, his 等形容词的物主代词,很多时候是不用翻译出来的;2. 考研的文章虽然不会考和政治相关的文章,但这个句子的句式和词汇都是很不错的。

48. A long-held view of the history of the English colonies that became the United States has been that England's policy toward these colonies before 1763 was dictated by commercial interests and that a change to more imperial policy, dominated by expansionist militarist objective, generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution.

【词汇突破】a long-held view 长久以来的观点

dictate 命令

dominate 主导

imperial policy 帝国政策

expansionist militarist objective 扩张主义的军事目标 (顺便说一下,名词也可以作定语的,比如:eligibility age = eligible age)

【主干识别】A long-held view has been that...and that...

【其他成分】of the history of the English colonies that became the United States 作定语修饰 view, England's policy toward these colonies before 1763 was dictated by commercial interests 为表语从句之一; a change to more im-

perial policy, dominated by expansionist militarist objective, generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution 为表语从句之二。dominated by expansionist militarist objective 在这里主要从语意入手就好了,说其是定语或状语都是可以的。

【译文赏析】对于原英属殖民地美国的历史,人们历来认为是由如下原因促成的:1763 年之前,英国对其殖民地的政策是受商业利益所支配的(相对较温和);而随着帝国主义扩张这一战略目标的主导,英国对其殖民地的政策也变得更加专横,于是便形成了一种紧张局势,并最终导致了美国革命。

49. Moreover, those economists who argue that allowing the free market to operate without interference is the most efficient method of establishing prices have not considered the economies of non-socialist countries other than the United States.

【词汇突破】interference 干扰

other than 除了

【主干识别】Those economists have not considered the economies of non-socialist countries other than the United States.

【其他成分】who argue that allowing the free market to operate without interference is the most efficient method of establishing prices 为定语从句,修饰 those economists; allowing the free market to operate without interference is the most efficient method of establishing prices 为定语从句中的定语从句。

【译文赏析】而且,有些经济学家认为,允许自由市场不受干扰地运作是最为有效的定价手段。他们没有考虑到除了美国以外的其他非社会主义国家的经济。

50. She dislikes the taste of soya, so she invented a lightly baked soya pastry that tastes of cheese, is crispy, has soya beans rattling inside it and can sit on a desk—or even on a bar—for months without going soggy.

【词汇突破】soya 大豆,黄豆

pastry 油酥点心,面粉糕饼

rattle 脆响;使发出咯咯声

【主干识别】She dislikes the taste, so she invented a pastry.

【其他成分】前一分句中主语为 she,谓语为 dislikes,宾语为 the taste;后一分句中主语依然为 she,谓语为 invented,宾语为 a pastry。lightly baked

soya 作定语, that tastes of cheese, is crispy, has soya beans rattling inside it and can sit on a desk—or even on a bar—for months without going soggy 是一个定语从句,修饰 pastry。该定语从句中其实浓缩了几个并列的定语从句结构,还原后应为 that tastes of cheese, that is crispy and that has soya beans rattling inside it and that can sit on a desk—or even on a bar—for months without going soggy, 其中几个 that 都指代 pastry。without going soggy 在从句中作伴随状语。

**【译文赏析】**因为山田不喜欢黄豆的味道,所以她研制了一款柔嫩烘焙的奶酪味黄豆酥饼,这种酥饼口感酥脆,内含黄豆脆心,可以在桌上或柜台上存放数月后依然保持香脆。

**51. The male initiative in courtship is a pretty indiscriminate affair, something that is tried on with any remotely plausible woman who comes within range and, of course, with all degrees of tentativeness.**

**【词汇突破】**initiative 主动性

courtship 求爱期

indiscriminate 不加选择的,不分青红皂白的;随意的,任意的,任意的

try on 耍花招,哄骗

remotely plausible 不合理的

tentativeness 试探性

**【主干识别】**The male initiative in courtship is a pretty indiscriminate affair.

**【其他成分】**something that is tried on with any remotely plausible woman who comes within range and, of course, with all degrees of tentativeness 是 something 前面那个句子的同位语。

**【译文赏析】**男性在求爱时的主动是一件很随意的事,就是哄骗和戏弄那些没有合理借口而进入他们视野的女人,当然这一切都只是试探性的。

**52. The newly described languages were often so strikingly different from the well studied languages of Europe and Southeast Asia that some scholars even accused Boas and Sapir of fabricating their data.**

**【词汇突破】**the newly described 新近被描述的

strikingly different 显著地不同

the well studied languages 经过充分研究的各种语言

accuse sb. of sth. 指责/谴责某人做了某事

fabricate 捏造,伪造,虚构

**【主干识别】**The...languages were so different from...that...

**【其他成分】**结果状语:some scholars even accused Boas and Sapir of fabricating their data 一些学者甚至指责 Boas 和 Sapir 编造了他们的资料; 定语:the newly described languages 这些新近被描述的语言;介词 from 的宾语:the well studied languages of Europe and Southeast Asia 经过充分研究的欧洲和东南亚的语言。翻译此句的关键在于掌握原文中的 so...that...(如此……以至于)结构。

此句难点有三处:

1) strikingly different 差别显著

许多人不理解 strikingly,要么不译,要么错译为“严格不同”、“完全差别”。

2) so...that... 如此……以至于

由于 so...that...间隔长,有的考生看不到这一句法结构,错把 that 后的从句当做 South Asia 的定语,使得译文语意混乱。

3) fabricating 编造

这个词许多人不认识,错译为“构造”、“修饰”、“弄错”或“修改”。

**【译文赏析】**这些新近被描述的各种语言与经过充分研究的欧洲和东南亚的语言是如此显著不同,以至于一些学者甚至指责 Boas 和 Sapir 编造了他们的资料。

**53. Half described conflict between groups, such as a debate between residents of an impoverished Pacific island over whether to allow foreign oil companies to operate there following the discovery of petroleum.**

**【词汇突破】**resident 居民

impoverished 贫穷的

petroleum 石油

**【主干识别】**Half described conflict.

**【其他成分】**between groups 为后置定语;a debate between residents of an impoverished Pacific island over whether to allow foreign oil companies to operate there following the discovery of petroleum 是 conflict between groups 的同位语。其中 of an impoverished Pacific island 作后置定语修饰 residents, over whether to allow foreign oil companies to operate there 作后置定语修饰 debate, following the discovery of petroleum 是时间状语。

**【译文赏析】**这些文章中,大概有一半描写的是集团间的冲突,例如在一个刚刚发现石油的贫穷的太平洋小岛上,居民们针对是否允许国外石油公司进驻开采这一议题而展开辩论。

**54. Time was when biologists somewhat over worded the evidence that these creatures preserve the health of game by killing the physically weak, or that they prey only on “worthless” species.**

**【词汇突破】**time was when 曾经有段时间(= there was time when...)

somewhat 或多或少

over worded 过多地提及(滥用)

preserve 保持

game 猎物

the physically weak 体弱者

prey 猎杀

**【主干识别】**Time was when...

**【其他成分】**biologists somewhat over worded the evidence 为表语从句;that these creatures preserve the health of game by killing the physically weak 为 evidence 的同位语从句之一;or that they prey only on “worthless” species 为 evidence 的同位语从句之二;biologists somewhat over worded the evidence 生物学家或多或少滥用了一种证据;that these creatures preserve the health of game by killing the physically weak 即这些生物通过杀死体弱者来保持种群的健康;or that they prey only on “worthless” species 或者说它们仅仅捕食没有价值的物种。

**【译文赏析】**曾经有段时间,生物学家或多或少滥用了一种证据,即这些生物通过杀死体弱者来保持种群的健康,或者说它们仅仅捕食没有价值的物种。

**55. Islamic law is a phenomenon so different from all other forms of law—notwithstanding, of course, a considerable and inevitable number of coincidences with one or the other of them as far as subject matter and positive enactments are concerned—that its study is indispensable in order to appreciate adequately the full range of possible legal phenomena.**

**【词汇突破】**notwithstanding 尽管;虽然

coincidence 巧合

as far as 就……而言

enactment 实施

indispensable 不可或缺的

**【主干识别】**Islamic law is a phenomenon so different from all other forms of law.

**【其他成分】**that its study is indispensable in order to appreciate adequately the full range of possible legal phenomena 为目的状语; notwithstanding, of course, a considerable and inevitable number of coincidences with one or the other of them as far as subject matter and positive enactments are concerned 为本句插入语。这里的主干和目的状语从句都不难,就是插入语的分析会比较难。as far as subject matter and positive enactments are concerned 就其所涉及的内容和实际的实施情况而言;a considerable and inevitable number of coincidences with one or the other of them 伊斯兰法律同这种或那种法律存在着大量的和不可避免的一致之处。

**【译文赏析】**当然尽管伊斯兰法律就其所涉及的内容和实际的实施情况而言,同这种或那种法律之间存在着大量的和不可避免的一致之处,但是它的确是一个与其他形式的法律都如此不同的法律现象,以至于对它的研究确实是不可或缺的,这样才能充分理解所有可能的全部范围的法律现象。

**56. Mr. Schmidt is a baby-food veteran, having joined Nestlé in 2007 when it took over Gerber, an American maker of baby food, of which he was the boss.**

**【词汇突破】**veteran 老手,经验丰富者

Nestlé 雀巢公司

Gerber 嘉宝公司

**【主干识别】**Mr. Schmidt is a veteran.

**【其他成分】**having joined Nestlé in 2007 when it took over Gerber, an American maker of baby food, of which he was the boss 作后置定语,解释veteran的经历,还原成定语从句应为 who joined Nestlé in 2007 when it took over Gerber, which was an American maker of baby food, of which he was the boss。

**【译文赏析】**Schmidt先生已经在婴儿食品这一行中积累了大量经验,他之前是嘉宝公司的老板,那是一家来自美国的婴儿食品生产商。2007

年，他携嘉宝一起加入了雀巢集团。

57. She wished to discard the traditional methods and established vocabularies of such dance forms as ballet and to explore the internal sources of human expressiveness.

【词汇突破】discard 抛弃

established vocabularies 已有的词汇

expressiveness 表达

【主干识别】She wished to discard...and to explore...

【其他成分】the traditional methods 和 established vocabularies of such dance forms as ballet 为并列的宾语。

【译文赏析】她希望抛弃传统的方法和那些舞蹈形式的已有词汇，比如芭蕾等，同时她也希望探索出人类表达的内在来源。

(是不是看译文都看不懂啊，是的，我也看不懂，这不是你英语的问题，是这样的内容我们本来就读不懂。)

58. Yet Walzer's argument, however deficient, does point to one of the most serious weaknesses of capitalism—namely, that it brings to predominant positions in a society people who, no matter how legitimately they have earned their material rewards, often lack those other qualities that evoke affection or admiration.

【词汇突破】argument 论证

deficient 不充分的

namely 比如，也就是说(=that is to say)

legitimately 合法地

affection 爱慕

admiration 敬佩

【主干识别】Walzer's argument does point to one of the most serious weaknesses of capitalism.

【其他成分】however deficient 为状语，虽然还不充分；that it brings to predominant positions in a society people who, no matter how legitimately they have earned their material rewards, often lack those other qualities that evoke affection or admiration 为同位语从句，补充说明 weaknesses；这个同位语从句语序较为复杂，应调整为：it brings people who often lack those other qualities that evoke affection or admiration to predominant positions in a soci-

ety。中间还有一个状语：no matter how legitimately they have earned their material rewards。

【译文赏析】但是 Walzer 的论证（虽然还不充分）确实指出了资本主义的严重缺点，比如：资本主义把这样一些人送到了一个社会中的支配地位。而这些人无论是怎样合法地获得了物质的回报，他们都缺乏一些会激发起人们爱慕和钦佩的素质。

59. On July 9th ASML, a Dutch company that dominates the market for the lithographic equipment that etches circuits onto silicon, struck a deal with Intel, the world's largest chipmaker.

【主干识别】A company struck a deal.

【其他成分】on July 9th 是时间状语，定语从句 that dominates the market for the lithographic equipment that etches circuits onto silicon 修饰 company，同时 that etches circuits onto silicon 为定语从句修饰 equipment，Intel 与 the world's largest chipmaker 是同位语关系。

【译文赏析】7月9日，阿斯麦公司——荷兰一家专注于硅片蚀刻的平板设备印刷领头公司与全球最大的芯片制造商英特尔公司签署了协议。

60. However, recent scholarship has strongly suggested that those aspects of early New England culture that seem to have been most distinctly Puritan, such as the strong religious orientation and the communal impulse, were not even typical of New England as a whole, but were largely confined to the two colonies of Massachusetts and Connecticut.

【词汇突破】puritan 清教传统的

religious orientation 宗教导向

communal impulse 团体意识

be confined to... 局限于……

Connecticut 康涅狄格州

【主干识别】Recent scholarship has strongly suggested that...

【其他成分】难点是宾语从句中主干的识别：those aspects were not...but were confined to...其他的定语什么的就比较好理解了。在翻译的时候还要注意太长的成分就应该单独成句。of early New England culture that seem to have been most distinctly Puritan, such as the strong religious orientation and the communal impulse 早期的新英格兰文化呈现出了明确的清

教传统特征,这些特征包括强烈的宗教导向和团体意识。

**【译文赏析】**早期的新英格兰文化呈现出了明确的清教传统特征,这些特征包括强烈的宗教导向和团体意识。但是最近的研究强烈地表明这些方面并不是新英格兰整体的特征,而仅仅局限于马萨诸塞和康涅狄格这两个州。

**61. His finding reflects the fact that a long but inequitable period of economic growth has lifted many developing countries into middle-income status but left a minority of their populations mired in poverty.**

**【词汇突破】**inequitable 不公平的,不公正的

a minority of 少数,一小部分

mire 陷于泥坑;陷入困境

**【主干识别】**His finding reflects the fact that...

**【其他成分】**the fact 后面是一个由 that 引导的同位语从句。这个从句是一个简单句,从句中的主语是 a long but inequitable period of economic growth,谓语 has lifted..., (has) left...是由“and”连接的并列结构。

**【译文赏析】**他的发现反映了一个事实,即一个长期不平衡的经济增长让许多发展中国家晋升到中等收入的地位,但却也使他们中的一小部分人深陷于贫困之中。

**62. As early as next year, the number of poor in what are sometimes called FRACAS (fragile and conflict-affected states) could be greater than the number in stable ones.**

**【词汇突破】**FRACAS (fragile and conflict-affected states) 脆弱和受冲突影响的国家

conflict-affected 受战争影响的

**【主干识别】**The number of poor could be greater.

**【其他成分】**in what are sometimes called FRACAS 作定语修饰 the number of poor。这个定语中,what 引导了一个主语从句。what 是一个比较特殊的连词,与 which 等不同,不需要使用先行词。这里由 what 引导的从句可以替换为 in countries which are sometimes called FRACAS。

**【译文赏析】**最早明年,在有时被称为“脆弱和受冲突影响国家”的穷人数量就要比稳定国家的穷人数量多。

**63. Many people, particularly the young, prefer the fare offered by Youku and Tudou, from “Prison Break” to Japanese anime...**

**【词汇突破】**anime 日本动画,日本动漫

**【主干识别】**Many people prefer the fare.

**【其他成分】**particularly the young 是主语同位语,这里和主语在所指上有些许差异。offered by Youku and Tudou 是-ed 分词引导的后置定语,表示 fare 是被 offer,而不是主动行使 offer 的动作。from “Prison Break” to Japanese anime 是 fare 所涵盖的内容。

**【译文赏析】**很多观众,尤其是年轻一代,在品味了精彩的《越狱》类美剧和日本卡通片以后,更加青睐优酷网和土豆网呈献的视觉盛宴……

**64. MESBIC'S are the result of the belief that providing established firms with easier access to relevant management techniques and more job-specific experience, as well as substantial amounts of capital, gives those firms a greater opportunity to develop sound business foundations than does simply making general management experience and small amount of capital available.**

**【主干识别】**MESBIC'S are the result of the belief.

**【其他成分】**providing established firms with easier access to relevant management techniques and more job-specific experience, as well as substantial amounts of capital, gives those firms a greater opportunity to develop sound business foundations than does simply making general management experience and small amount of capital available 是一个巨长无比的同位语从句,用来解释这种理念。同位语从句的主干为 Providing...gives those firms a greater opportunity (to develop sound business foundations). 括号内可理解为修饰 opportunity 的定语或理解为状语都是可以的。意为“提供……给了那些公司更大的机会来形成健康的商业基础”。整个同位语从句简化后就是: Providing ... gives those firms more opportunity than simply making ... dose. 接着处理同位语从句中过长的主语: providing established firms with easier access to relevant management techniques and more job-specific experience, as well as substantial amounts of capital providing A with easier access to B,C,D. (为 A 提供更容易得到 B、C、D 的途径),为成熟的企业提供更容易得到相关的管理技巧和更为专业的经验以及大量的资金的途径。

**【译文赏析】**有种理念认为,使成熟的企业更容易获得相关的管理技巧和更为专业的经验以及大量的资金,会比仅仅提供大众化的管理经验和少量的资金更有可能使那些公司发展出健全的商业基础。而 MESBIC'S 就

是这一理念的结果。

65. For instance, the mass-production philosophy of United States automakers encouraged the production of huge lots of cars in order to utilize fully expensive, component-specific equipment and to occupy fully workers who have been trained to execute one operation efficiently.

【词汇突破】philosophy 理念(哲学)

the production of huge lots of cars 大规模生产汽车  
component-specific equipment 制造专用零件的设备  
execute one operation 执行单一操作  
efficiently 高效地

【主干识别】The mass-production philosophy (of United States automakers) encouraged the production of huge lots of cars.

【其他成分】in order to utilize fully expensive, component-specific equipment and to occupy fully workers 为目的状语; who have been trained to execute one operation efficiently 为定语从句(who = workers)。

【译文赏析】比如说,美国汽车制造商们批量生产的理念鼓励大规模生产汽车,目的不仅是为了能完全利用昂贵的制造专用零件设备,而且是为了使一些工人经过培训可以高效地执行单一操作,这样一来就能完全充分地利用这些工人的时间。

66. Founded in 1997, HTC began as one of many Taiwanese firms that design and make things that are sold under others' brands—in its case, brands belonging to mobile-phone operators and computer-makers.

【词汇突破】brand 商标,品牌

belong to 属于

【主干识别】HTC began.

【其他成分】founded in 1997 还原成完整的定语从句为 which was founded in 1997; as one of many Taiwanese firms that design and make things that are sold under others' brands 是方式状语从句; that design and make things that are sold under others' brands 是定语从句修饰 firms; in its case 是插入语; brands belonging to mobile-phone operators and computer-makers 是 others' brands 的同位语。

【译文赏析】HTC 公司创建于 1997 年,成立之初是一家典型的从事设计和贴牌生产的台湾公司,主要效力于手机运营商和计算机制造商。

67. Arguing from the view that humans are different from animals in every relevant respect, extremists of this kind think that animals lie outside the area of moral choice.

【词汇突破】arguing from the view 从……观点看,持……观点

different from... 与……不同

in every relevant respect 在各相关方面

extremist 极端主义者,持极端观点的人

lie outside the area of moral choice 在道德选择的范围之外,不在道德问题范围内,与道德取舍无关

【主干识别】Extremists of this kind think that animals lie outside the area of moral choice.

【其他成分】arguing from the view that humans are different from animals in every relevant respect 为状语。全句表面上是一个句子,其实是两个句子合写而成的: 1. Extremists argue from the view that humans are different from animals in every relevant respect. 2. Extremists of this kind think that animals lie outside the area of moral choice. 于是这句话可以翻译为: 极端主义者 argue...and think。

【译文赏析】这类极端主义者认为人与动物在各相关方面都不相同,进而认为对待动物时无需考虑道德问题。

68. Social-media firms are investigating whether they can tap the micro transactions market—say, by offering virtual currencies or goods that users can use as barter—though forced partnerships with local telecoms firms threaten the profitability of such schemes.

【词汇突破】tap 开发

micro transaction 微交易

barter 实物交易;交易品,互换品

profitability 收益性

scheme 计划

【主干识别】Social-media firms are investigating whether...

【其他成分】by offering virtual currencies or goods that users can use as barter 为插入语; though forced partnerships with local telecoms firms threaten the profitability of such schemes 为状语从句; that users can use as barter 为定语从句修饰 goods, 这里可以通过语意判断出该定语从句是不修饰 cur-

rencies 的。

**【译文赏析】**社交媒体公司正在研究是否可以开发微交易市场,比如说,提供虚拟货币或者可以作为物物交换的商品,尽管被迫与当地的电信企业建立起来的合作关系正威胁着这些计划的可盈利性。

**69. He returns to the terrain of “Embracing Defeat”, marveling at how the vicious racial hatreds of the Pacific war dissipated so quickly, as though “turned off like a spigot”.**

**【词汇突破】**terrain 地形,地势;领域;地带

vicious 恶毒的;恶意的;堕落的;品性不端的;剧烈的

dissipate 驱散;使……消散

spigot 龙头;栓;饮水的地方

**【主干识别】**He returns to the terrain of “Embracing Defeat”.

**【其他成分】**紧跟其后的是由现在分词 marveling at 构成的一个伴随状语。在由 marveling at 引导的状语从句中,how the vicious racial hatreds of the Pacific war dissipated so quickly 作 marveling at 的宾语,as though “turned off like a spigot” 作状语修饰 dissipated,是一个比喻,将种族仇恨主义消失的速度与龙头流出的水在闸门关闭后停止的速度作比较。

**【译文赏析】**他又重新谈到《拥抱战败》中的内容,惊叹太平洋战争中邪恶的种族仇恨是怎样得以快速消散的,那速度快得就像“龙头的水被关掉一样”。

**70. After three days in orbit, the Dragon will put itself on a trajectory that will bring it close to the station, starting an intricate orbital dance that will allow SpaceX and the astronauts aboard the station to test the capsule’s communications and manoeuvring systems.**

**【词汇突破】**orbit 轨道

trajectory 轨道,航线

intricate 复杂的,错综的

astronaut 宇航员

capsule 胶囊,太空舱

**【主干识别】**Dragon will put itself...

**【其他成分】**after three days in orbit 是时间状语; that will bring it close to the station 是定语从句修饰 trajectory; starting an intricate orbital dance that will allow SpaceX and the astronauts aboard the station to test the capsule’s

communications and manoeuvring systems 是一个伴随状语,其核心为 starting an intricate orbital dance, 使用 start 的-ing 形式表示前面句子的主语 Dragon 是 start 动作的发出者, that will allow SpaceX and the astronauts aboard the station to test the capsule’s communications and manoeuvring systems 是定语从句修饰 orbital dance, 该定语从句中包含一个 allow sb. to do sth. 的结构, sb. 为 SpaceX and the astronauts aboard the station, 其中 aboard the station 是介词短语作定语修饰 astronauts, sth. 为 the capsule’s communications and manoeuvring systems。

**【译文赏析】**在轨道上运行 3 天之后,“龙”号将自行驶入通向空间站的新轨道,开始精妙复杂的轨道之舞,并以此确保 SpaceX 公司及宇航员们顺利登上空间站以测试太空舱的通讯和操作系统。

**71. Yellowstone’s hidden moral disputes offer wider lessons to America, a country that is increasingly divided and unusually keen on tackling complex ethical questions in judicial and quasi-judicial settings.**

**【背景介绍】**很多时候道德和伦理问题不能简单的用司法手段来解决,比如说安乐死、死刑、堕胎、枪支管理、气候变暖,甚至是雾霾的治理,这里面都涉及很多方面的问题。但是美国人坚信法律是万能的,现在美国人也醒悟了,故有了下面这个句子。

**【词汇突破】**moral dispute 道德争论

be keen on 执着于……

tackle 处理,解决

judicial 司法

quasi-judicial 准司法 (quasi-official body 半官方团体; 例句: Federal administrative bodies issue rules and regulations of a quasi-legislative character. 联邦行政机构发布规章制度是一个准立法行为。)

setting 环境 (in research settings 在研究环境中)

**【主干识别】**Yellowstone’s hidden moral disputes offer wider lessons to America. “A offers wider lessons to B”.

**【其他成分】**a country that is increasingly divided and unusually keen on tackling complex ethical questions in judicial and quasi-judicial settings 为同位语从句,这是我们在长难句课上讲过的非常典型的同位语形式。“句子 = n + 定语从句”。将其进行微观分析则为: 1) America is a country.

2) America is increasingly divided. 3) America is unusually keen on tackling complex ethical questions in judicial and quasi-judicial settings. 刚开始读句子的时候切得细一些是有好处的,对于句子的准确理解和翻译都很有帮助。在翻译的时候 1) 肯定就不用翻了。

【译文赏析】黄石公园中隐藏的道德之争给美国提供了更为宽泛的教训。美国变得越来越分化(或者译为:分歧越来越多),而且她(美国)也异常执著于在司法或准司法环境下处理复杂的伦理问题。

**72. The Conservatives' main move has been to back away from their own reforms, passed in 2012, which increased competition, gave health officials more autonomy and handed control over the purchase of care to groups of local doctors.**

【词汇突破】Conservative 保守党

move 举动,行动

autonomy 自主权

control (名词)控制权(control over A 对于 A 的控制权)

purchase 购买

hand A to B 将 A 交给 B

【主干识别】The Conservatives' main move has been to back away from their own reforms.

【其他成分】passed in 2012 定语; which increased competition, gave health officials more autonomy and handed control over the purchase of care to groups of local doctors 也为定语。这里的 which = reform, reform 发出了三个动作: increased competition, gave health officials more autonomy, handed control over the purchase of care to groups of local doctors。

【译文赏析】保守党的主要举动是退出自己 2012 年通过的改革,这次改革增加了竞争,给卫生官员更多的自主权,并将购买医疗服务的控制权交给了本地的医生团体。

**73. America has some of the world's most impressive manufacturing facilities. But talk of "renaissance" is certainly overblown. Growth is being driven by a small number of industries, which are hiring few new workers. And even high-tech operations, at which America should excel, are struggling.**

【词汇突破】impressive 令人印象深刻的

manufacturing 制造业

facilities 设备,能力

renaissance 复兴

overblown 被夸大的

industry 工业

excel at 擅长 (= excel in)

struggling 挣扎

第一个句子:

America has some of the world's most impressive manufacturing facilities.

【译文赏析】美国拥有某些世界上最为优秀的制造设备

第二个句子:

But talk of "renaissance" is certainly overblown.

【译文赏析】但是“复兴”这种说法确实言过其实了。

第三个句子:

Growth is being driven by a small number of industries, which are hiring few new workers.

【译文赏析】增长是由一小部分产业带来的,这些产业基本没有雇用新的工人。

第四个句子:

And even high-tech operations, at which America should excel, are struggling.

【主干识别】High-tech operations are struggling.

【其他成分】将全句切分为两句:1) at which America should excel = America should excel at high-tech operations 和 2) and even high-tech operations are struggling。

【译文赏析】美国应该擅长高技术含量产业,但这些产业也还在苦苦挣扎。

**74. The establishment view is that the public rage aimed at two of Westminster's long-serving and most respected MPs, Sir. Malcolm Rifkind and Jack Straw, this week was unwarranted—a case of anti-politics feeling gone mad.**

【背景介绍】《经济学人》的 Britain 栏目曾刊登了一篇英国语言教学的文章,由于很多欧洲国家都把英语作为第二语言学习,所以英国人很少学

习其他语言,会其他语言的英国人也越来越少。这给英国社会带来了很多不好的影响。

**【词汇突破】**establishment view 固有的观点

public rage 公众的愤怒

Westminster 威斯敏斯特(伦敦市的一个行政区,英国议会所在地)

long-serving 资深的

MP = member of parliament 议员

unwarranted = unjustified 不合理的

**【主干识别】**The establishment view is that...

**【其他成分】**表语从句的主干为: The public rage was unwarranted. 这是整个句子理解的关键! aimed at two of Westminster's long-serving and most respected MPs, Sir. Malcolm Rifkind and Jack Straw, this week 定语修饰 rage; a case of anti-politics feeling gone mad 为表语从句的同位语。

**【译文赏析】**固有的观点认为,本周公众对议会中两位资深的、受人尊敬的议员 Sir. Malcolm Rifkind 和 Jack Straw 所产生的愤怒是不合理的,这是一个反政治情绪失控的典型案例。

**75. But this time round a slump would be unlikely to lead to a broader contagion, since it would be confined to private markets and a few large firms with strong balance-sheets.**

**【词汇突破】**this time round 这一次

slump 经济衰退

contagion 影响

be confined to 局限于

strong balance-sheets 优良的资产负债表

**【主干识别】**A slump would be unlikely to lead to a broader contagion.

**【其他成分】**since it would be confined to private markets and a few large firms with strong balance-sheets 为 since 引导的原因状语从句,其中 it 指代 slump。

**【译文赏析】**但这一次,经济衰退可能不会有大范围的影响,因为它将只局限于私人市场和拥有漂亮资产负债表的几个大公司。

**76. The service, planned for release in mid-2015, will offer a simple installation process in which web operators will apply to receive digital**

certificates that can be used to prevent the interception of information when it is passing between a web browser and an internet server.

**【词汇突破】**installation 安装

certificate 证书

interception 拦截,截取

web browser 网络浏览器

**【主干识别】**The service will offer a simple installation process.

**【其他成分】**planned for release in mid-2015 为定语, in which web operators will apply to receive digital certificates that can be used to prevent the interception of information when it is passing between a web browser and an internet server 为定语从句修饰 a simple installation process; 定语从句中的 that can be used to prevent the interception of information when it is passing between a web browser and an internet server 修饰 digital certificates; when it is passing between a web browser and an internet 为状语从句。

**【译文赏析】**这项服务计划在 2015 年年中发布。它的安装过程十分简单,在这个过程中,网页运营商可以申请接收数字证书,这些证书可以用来防止信息在网络浏览器和服务器之间传递时被截取。

**77. The stakes are high. With subsidies removed, many people would find their insurance policies unaffordable. And the broader insurance market would be thrown into turmoil unless Congress acted swiftly to re-draft the law. Given the vast differences between the Republican-controlled Congress and the president, a deal to revise Obamacare would be nearly impossible to reach.**

**【背景介绍】**奥巴马的医改方案可以说是其 6 年执政时期最重要也是最耗其精力的法案。对于美国政治和社会的影响也是非常的深刻。

**【词汇突破】**stake 风险,利益,筹码,重要性

subsidies 补贴

insurance policies 保单

turmoil 混乱

re-draft 重新制定

given 因为

Republican-controlled 共和党控制的

revise 修改

第一个句子：

The stakes are high.

【译文赏析】风险很高。

第二个句子：

With subsidies removed, many people would find their insurance policies unaffordable.

【主干识别】Many people would find their insurance policies unaffordable.

【其他成分】with subsidies removed 为独立主格结构，还原为句子：Subsidies are removed.

【译文赏析】如果取消了补贴，好多人会发现他们支付不起账单。

第三个句子：

And the broader insurance market would be thrown into turmoil unless Congress acted swiftly to re-draft the law.

【译文赏析】而且，更大的保险市场会陷入混乱之中，除非国会能及时重新修订法律。

第四个句子：

Given the vast differences between the Republican-controlled Congress and the president, a deal to revise Obamacare would be nearly impossible to reach.

【主干识别】A deal would be nearly impossible to reach.

【其他成分】given the vast differences between the Republican-controlled Congress and the president 是由 given 引导的原因状语。

【译文赏析】因为在共和党控制的国会和总统之间存在着极大的分歧，所以重新修订奥巴马医改方案的协议几乎不可能达成。

**78. One of the biggest shifts under way is to phase out the “fee for service” model, in which hospitals and doctors’ surgeries are reimbursed for each test or treatment with no regard for the outcome, encouraging them to put patients through unnecessary and expensive procedures.**

【词汇突破】phase sth. out 逐步或分阶段撤出或终止某事物

reimburse 补偿，偿还，补贴

introduce 制定

under way 正在进行的

with no regard for 无论

surgery 外科手术

procedure 治疗手段

【主干识别】One of the biggest shifts under way is to phase out the “fee for service” model.

【其他成分】in which hospitals and doctors’ surgeries are reimbursed for each test or treatment with no regard for the outcome 为定语从句；encouraging them to put patients through unnecessary and expensive procedures 为定语。

【译文赏析】正在进行的一个最大的变化是逐步的停止“费用换服务”的模式。在这个模式中，医院和医生所实施的外科手术，无论结果怎样，都可以从每一次测试或治疗中获得回报，这就鼓励他们让病人接受一些不必要的和昂贵的治疗。

**79. Reflecting Iowa’s clout as host of the first caucuses of the presidential election cycle, the summit lured nine putative candidates, all of them Republicans.**

【词汇突破】clout 权力，影响力

caucus 特指政党召开的决策干部的会议(这是美国政治中很常见的一个单词，就是推选当地政党“扛把子”的会议，常常充满明争暗斗。)

putative 公认的

lure 吸引

summit 峰会

【主干识别】The summit lured nine putative candidates.

【其他成分】reflecting Iowa’s clout as host of the first caucuses of the presidential election cycle 为非谓语动词做状语，动作发出者就是 meeting，可独立翻译成句。all of them Republicans，独立主格做状语，可独立成句。也就是说这个句子其实是由三个句子合并而成的。

【译文赏析】考虑到 Iowa 州是总统竞选中第一次地方干部会议的主办方，很有影响力，所以这次峰会吸引了 9 位公认的候选人，这些人都是共和党人。

**80. With reduced demand, many small manufacturers and suppliers are sure to go bust, says Patrick Jankowski, an economist with the Greater Houston Partnership, a local lobby. But the real question is whether a more general slump follows. If high-paying corporate posts go, the**

effect on the rest of the Houston economy could be dramatic. Yet there are signs that, this time, Houston's spectacular growth will be slowed rather than stopped by the oil slump.

【背景介绍】这段话选自文章：Houston is an oil town. It is not pretty, but it thrives. 全球油价大幅下降必然会对这座石油之城造成影响。这就是整个文章的主题句。接下来的句子就会讲为什么这次的石油价格下跌不会对休斯顿带来非常严重的影响。

【词汇突破】bust 衰退，破产(反义词 boom)

lobby 游说团体

dramatic 严重的

spectacular 辉煌的

slump 衰退

第一个句子：

With reduced demand, many small manufacturers and suppliers are sure to go bust, says Patrick Jankowski, an economist with the Greater Houston Partnership, a local lobby.

【主干识别】Many small manufacturers and suppliers are sure to go bust.

【其他成分】says Patrick Jankowski 主谓结构做插入语；with reduced demand 状语；an economist with the Greater Houston Partnership, a local lobby 同位语。

【译文赏析】Patrick Jankowski 是当地一家游说团体 the Greater Houston Partnership 的经济学家，他说随着需求的减少，很多小的制造商和供应商一定会破产。

第二个句子：

But the real question is whether a more general slump follows.

【译文赏析】但是真正的问题是会不会产生更大范围的衰退。

第三个句子：

If high-paying corporate posts go, the effect on the rest of the Houston economy could be dramatic.

【译文赏析】如果高薪的公司职位没有了，那么对于休斯顿经济的其他方面的影响会很严重。

第四个句子：

Yet there are signs that, this time, Houston's spectacular growth will be

slowed rather than stopped by the oil slump.

【译文赏析】但是有迹象表明，这一次，休斯顿辉煌的增长会由于油价下跌放缓而不是停止。

81. The pursuit of private interests with as little interference as possible from government was seen as the road to human happiness and progress rather than the public obligation and involvement in the collective community that emphasized by the Greeks.

【词汇突破】pursuit 追求

interference 干涉

obligation 责任，义务

involvement 关于，涉及，参与

rather than 而不是

Greeks 希腊人

【主干识别】The pursuit of private interests was seen as the road to human happiness and progress.

【其他成分】with as little interference as possible from government 状语；rather than the public obligation and involvement in the collective community that emphasized by the Greeks. 也为状语。本句最难的就是第一个状语的语序，其实看句子比较多的同学们会发现这种用法基本是种习惯用法了，我来帮大家调一下语序：with as little interference as possible from government = with interference from government as little as possible，这样看就懂了吧。在真题中有这样一个结构：in as obvious a manner as possible，试着调整一下语序。别问我“歪果仁”怎么这样写，哈哈，他们是逗逼呗！

【译文赏析】在尽可能少的政府干预下追求个人利益被看作通往人类幸福和进步的道路，而不是希腊人所强调的集体社会中的公共义务与参与。

82. His function is analogous to that of a judge, who must accept the obligation of revealing in as obvious a manner as possible the course of reasoning which led him to his decision.

【词汇突破】function 职责

analogous 类似于

obligation 义务

reveal 揭示，展示

manner 方式

reason 推理

**【主干识别】**His function is analogous to that of a judge.

**【其他成分】**who must accept the obligation of revealing in as obvious a manner as possible the course of reasoning which led him to his decision 为定语从句； who = judge 或者就是前面的 he, 因为两人的职责是类似的，所以指代谁都是一样的。这部分的难点在于你要识别出 revealing 的宾语。in as obvious a manner as possible 为状语。后面的 which led him to his decision 修饰过程，你问我为什么不修饰 reasoning, 你自己翻译一下就知道不通顺了，因为这是语法解决不了的二义性。如果语法上讲都是可以的，那么就只有看语境了。

**【译文赏析】**他的职责与法官相似，他必须承担这样的责任：用尽可能明了的方式来展示自己做出决定的推理过程。

**83. Even the biggest law firms may be anachronistically inefficient.**  
They are run by lawyers, not professional managers, insist on charging by the “billable hour” rather than by results and use little technology more advanced than e-mail. Nonetheless, most big law firms have continued to be highly-profitable. Only now is a serious threat to the law firms’ cozy existence emerging. Law firms that are sub-scale and inefficient risk ruin. The Walmarts and Amazons of professional services are at their gates, and the legal industry’s halting pace of creative destruction is set to accelerate as a result.

**【背景介绍】**对于美国律所的诟病一直就没有停过：效率低下、收费昂贵、管理混乱。而美国的律所之所以还能赚钱就是因为这是一个相对闭塞的系统，其他人很难走进去。而现在情况在发生改变，会计师事务所开始慢慢地蚕食律师的市场了。这篇文章的题目就是：Attack of the bean-counters. ( bean counter = accountant 账房先生)

**【词汇突破】**anachronistically 时代错误地(形容词: anachronistic; 例句: In remembering historic events, the mistake you tend to make is anachronistic. 在记历史事件时, 你容易犯的错误是时代错误。)

billable hour 按小时收费

nonetheless 但是

cozy 舒服的

risk 使……冒风险；冒着/面临……风险

emerge 出现(emerging market 新兴市场)

ruin 毁灭

halt 停止

accelerate 加速

**第一个句子：**

Even the biggest law firms may be anachronistically inefficient.

**【译文赏析】**甚至一些大公司可能效率都很低下，这是时代病。

**第二个句子：**

They are run by lawyers, not professional managers, insist on charging by the “billable hour” rather than by results and use little technology more advanced than e-mail.

**【主干识别】**They are run by..., insist on...and use...这里动作的发出者都是 they, 三个动词并列。

**【其他成分】**little...more advanced than... = 最高级。

**【译文赏析】**这些公司是由律师来经营的，而不是职业经理人。他们坚持按小时收费而不是按结果收费，他们用的最先进的技术就是电子邮件。

**第三个句子：**

Nonetheless, most big law firms have continued to be highly-profitable.

**【译文赏析】**但是大多数的大公司都赚取着高额的利润。

**第四个句子：**

Only now is a serious threat to the law firms’ cozy existence emerging.

**【主干识别】**Threat is emerging.

**【其他成分】**only now 置于句首引起句子部分倒装。正常语序为：A serious threat to the law firms’ cozy existence is emerging only now.

**【译文赏析】**直到现在，对于法律公司舒适存在的严重威胁才开始出现。

**第五个句子：**

Law firms that are sub-scale and inefficient risk ruin.

**【译文赏析】**那些规模不大、效率不高的法律公司面临破产的危险。

**第六个句子：**

The Walmarts and Amazons of professional services are at their gates, and the legal industry’s halting pace of creative destruction is set to accelerate as a result.

**【译文赏析】**沃尔玛和亚马逊的职业服务变革已经兵临城下了。因此,法律行业停下的创造性破坏的步伐就该加速了。

**84. Nearly two decades after Amazon. com and others began to chop away at the underpinnings of the traditional retailing business model, the pervasiveness of smartphones, the emergence of the digitally empowered consumer, and the prospect of one-day delivery make the future of physical retailing seem ever more tenuous.**

**【词汇突破】**make a buck 挣钱

progressively 越来越……

challenging 具有挑战性的

brick-and-mortar retailer 实体零售商

chop away at 削弱;动摇

underpinning(理论)基础

pervasiveness 遍布,普及

empower 获得……能力

physical retailing 实体销售

tenuous 脆弱

**【句子主干】**A, B and C make D seem ever more tenuous. 其中 A = the pervasiveness of smart phones, B = the emergence of the digitally empowered consumer, C = the prospect of one-day delivery。

**【其他成分】**nearly two decades after Amazon. com and others began to chop away at the underpinnings of the traditional retailing business model 为时间状语。

**【译文赏析】**二十多年前,亚马逊以及其他公司就开始削弱传统零售商业模式的理论基础,智能手机无处不在,消费者拥有了数字技术的能力,快递业可以当日送达,这些都使得实体销售的前景似乎更加岌岌可危。

**85. Howard D. Schultz, the chief executive of Starbucks, said in a letter to employees on Sunday that baristas would no longer be encouraged to write the phrase “Race Together” on customers’ coffee cups, drawing to a close a widely derided component of the company’s plan to promote a discussion on racial issues.**

**【词汇突破】**baristas 咖啡师(不是要你一定背,混个脸熟,这个词其实就是要星巴克用得多,指星巴克里穿黑围裙的那个人,以前考研

就出现过 manicurists 美甲师。)

drawing to a close 快结束了

deride 指责,嘲笑(derided 受到指责的)

racial 种族的

**【主干识别】**Howard D. Schultz said in a letter that...

**【其他成分】**将 Howard D. Schultz, the chief executive of Starbucks, said in a letter to employees on Sunday that baristas would no longer be encouraged to write the phrase “Race Together” on customers’ coffee cups, /drawing to a close a widely derided component of the company’s plan to promote a discussion on racial issues. 这个句子进行切分,切完以后前半部分语序非常符合中文的语序,这就不用分析了;后一部分你也不用去管是什么成分,独立成句就好了。对其再进行切分,drawing to a close a widely derided component/ of the company’s plan to promote a discussion on racial issues,这一刀切下去就为翻译留下了足够的空间。其实 drawing 的主语就是前面的整个句子。

**【译文赏析】**星巴克首席执行官霍华德·D·舒尔茨周日在一封致员工的信中说到,不再鼓励咖啡师在客人的咖啡杯上写“种族共处”的口号。星巴克计划促进种族问题的讨论,而这个计划中广受嘲笑的部分就快结束了。

**86. Some critics said that Starbucks might look first to its own executive team, which they suggested was considerably less diverse than lower-paid staff. Others felt that a coffee company should not foist such discussions on customers.**

**【词汇突破】**critics 批评者

executive team 高管团队

diverse 多样的

staff 员工

foist 强迫接受,强加于

**【主干识别】**Some critics said that...; others felt that...

**【其他成分】**这句话的难点在于 which they suggested was considerably less diverse than lower-paid staff,还原一下:which = executive team; they = critics;因此整个句子就变为 Critics suggested executive team was considerably less diverse than lower-paid staff. 这样就好理解了吧。

**【译文赏析】**一些批评人士说，星巴克或许应该先看一下它自己的高管团队。他们提出，该公司高管团队中的多元性远低于薪水较低的那些员工。其他人则感觉，一家咖啡店不应该把这种讨论强加给顾客。

**87. They became more complicated last week when the International Agency for Research on Cancer declared that glyphosate, the active ingredient in the widely used herbicide Roundup, probably causes cancer in humans.**

**【词汇突破】**glyphosate 草甘膦

the active ingredient 有效成分

herbicide 除草剂

**【主干识别】**They became more complicated.

**【其他成分】**when 引导的定语从句中还包含一个宾语从句，这个宾语从句的主干是：Glyphosate probably causes cancer in humans. 逗号间的成分是同位语充当的插入语。

**【译文赏析】**上周这些问题变得更加复杂了，因为国际癌症研究机构（International Agency for Research on Cancer，简称 IARC）宣布，草甘膦（广泛使用的除草剂“农达”（Roundup）的有效成分）可能会导致人类患上癌症。

**88. Roundup, made by Monsanto for both home and commercial use, is crucial in the production of genetically engineered corn and soybean crops, so it was notable that the verdict on its dangers came nearly simultaneously with an announcement by the Food and Drug Administration that new breeds of genetically engineered potato and apple are safe to eat.**

**【背景介绍】**孟山都公司是一家很老牌的生物工程公司。

**【词汇突破】**home and commercial use 家用和商用

notable 值得注意的

verdict 宣布

simultaneously 同时

breed 品种

genetically engineered 转基因（=genetically modified）

**【主干识别】**Roundup is crucial in the production of genetically engineered corn and soybean crops.

**【其他成分】**made by Monsanto for both home and commercial use 定语做插入语，可以独立成句；it was notable that...为 so 引导的并列句，意思为“值得注意的是……”。

**【译文赏析】**农达是孟山都开发的家用及商用产品，也是转基因玉米和大豆作物生产的关键。所以值得注意的是，在国际机构宣布农达具有危险性的同时，美国食品与药品管理局也宣布，新品种的转基因土豆和苹果可以安全食用。

**89. This is where it gets knotty. Oral argument before the Supreme Court focused on the question of when the EPA must take account of costs. The states pressing the suit say the law requires the calculation to take place right off the bat, when the agency is deciding whether to develop standards. Donald Verrilli, the solicitor-general (backed by some other states and power firms), said that taking account of costs could wait until the stage when regulatory standards were spelled out—allowing the EPA to include those “co-benefits”.**

**【背景介绍】**你要知道美国联邦政府和各州政府之间的关系是平行的，宪法规定各州和联邦分别拥有权利。在双方有分歧的时候，可以上诉最高法院，让最高法院来做出判决。

**【词汇突破】**knotty 棘手的

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) 美国环境保护署

take account of 考虑

pressing the suit 原告的

take place 开始，发生

right off the bat 立即，马上

the solicitor-general 副检察长

spell out 制定

**第一个句子：**

This is where it gets knotty.

**【译文赏析】**这就是难办的地方。

**第二个句子：**

Oral argument before the Supreme Court focused on the question of when the EPA must take account of costs.

**【主干识别】**Oral argument before the Supreme Court focused on the ques-

tion. 这个地方的 before 有点诡异,但是是习惯用法,表示在最高法院的口头辩论。

**【其他成分】**of when the EPA must take account of costs 为定语,在这里大家要注意,of 后面是可以加句子的哦!

**【译文赏析】**最高法院的口头辩论集中在环保署在何时必须考虑成本的问题。

第三个句子:

The states pressing the suit say the law requires the calculation to take place right off the bat, when the agency is deciding whether to develop standards.

**【主干识别】**The states say...

**【其他成分】**pressing the suit 为定语, the law requires the calculation to take place right off the bat 为宾语从句; when the agency is deciding whether to develop standards 为宾语从句中的定语从句。

**【译文赏析】**原告的各州认为法律要求环保署从决定是否制定标准时就应立即进行计算。

第四个句子:

Donald Verrilli, the solicitor-general (backed by some other states and power firms), said that taking account of costs could wait until the stage when regulatory standards were spelled out—allowing the EPA to include those “co-benefits”.

**【主干识别】**Donald Verrilli said that...

**【其他成分】**the solicitor-general 为同位语; backed by some other states and power firms 为定语; taking account of costs could wait 为宾语从句; until the stage when regulatory standards were spelled out 为时间状语从句; allowing the EPA to include those “co-benefits” 为现在分词短语表结果。

**【译文赏析】**(由另一些州和电力企业支持的)副检察长唐纳德·维瑞里说,可以在监管标准制定后再考虑成本——这样环保署就可以囊括那些“共同利益”。

**90. introduced to help enforce price controls in the fuel-hungry 1970s, America's ban on crude-oil exports was all but forgotten when the economy boomed and imports soared.**

**【词汇突破】**fuel-hungry 油荒

crude-oil 原油(=crude)

all but 几乎

**【主干识别】**America's ban on crude-oil exports was forgotten.

**【其他成分】**introduced to help enforce price controls in the fuel-hungry 1970s 为状语, 可独立成句。补充完整则为: America's ban on crude-oil exports was introduced to help enforce price controls in the fuel-hungry 1970s. 这里 when the economy boomed and imports soared 也为状语, 可独立成句。

**【译文赏析】**1970 年代石油紧缺的时候, 美国制定了对原油出口的限制以帮助控制。但是, 当经济繁荣、石油进口猛增的时候, 这项政策却几乎被忘记了。

## 附录

在考研英语中有大量文章都会涉及九个大法官,所以九个大法官的政治派别和他们的立场对于考研文章的理解非常关键。这里给出九个大法官的详细资料,这对于同学们读懂考研文章有很大的帮助。

**首席大法官(Chief Justice):**

**小约翰·罗伯茨(John G. Roberts, Jr.) (2005~)**

小约翰·罗伯茨(John G. Roberts Jr.),2005年9月,由布什总统提名,参议院批准通过,罗伯茨就任美国联邦最高法院第17任首席大法官。他也是美国两个世纪以来最年轻的首席大法官。

小约翰·罗伯茨(John G. Roberts Jr.)

1955年生于纽约州水牛城,在印第安纳州长大。父亲是一家铁厂的小职员,家中共有4个孩子,童年时家境拮据。1971年罗伯茨考入哈佛大学,但在校成绩优异,曾担任《哈佛法律评论》的执行总编。1976年,罗伯茨以第一名的成绩从哈佛法学院毕业。1979年,罗伯茨在哈佛法学院获得法学博士学位。成为最高法院法官威廉·哈布斯·伦奎斯特的助手,随后进入美国司法部长办公室,成为白宫最著名的法律顾问。2003年5月,罗伯茨宣誓就任联邦上诉法院哥伦比亚地区(华盛顿特区)法官,这个法庭被称为最高法院大法官的摇篮。罗伯茨任职期间,曾向最高法院递交过39个案件,其中25件胜诉。由于业绩出色,罗伯茨备受业界和客户追捧,被称为“美国最出色的上诉律师”。罗伯茨曾多年在白宫、司法系统工作。在里根政府中,罗伯茨担任总统助理顾问职务,同时兼司法部长特别助理。1989年至1993年,老布什当政期间,罗伯茨担任司法部副部长,作为政府的仅次于司法部长的最高检察官,在最高法院中为政府的立场辩护。罗伯茨持强硬的保守立场,其中一个观点就是反对堕胎。



**大法官(Associate Justices or Justices):**

**1:安东尼亚·斯卡利亚(Antonia Scalia)(1986~)**

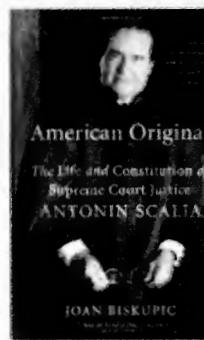
安东尼亚·斯卡利亚生于1936年3月11日,是美国法学家。有名的保守派,现任美国最高法院大法官。自1986年起担任此职,是目前服务时间最长和最资深的大法官。其父为西西里移民,其母也是意大利裔美国人,曾就读于纽约市天主教附属学校,之后以名列前茅的成绩毕业于华盛顿(哥伦比亚特区)乔治敦大学,1957年获得文学学士学位,后赴哈佛大学法学院深造,参与颇负声望的《法律评论》编辑工作。1960年毕业,1961~1967年在克利夫兰一家法律事务所工作,1967~1974年在弗吉尼亚大学法学部任教,1974~1977年任职于美国司法部,1977年他回到学术界,专任芝加哥大学法学院教授。1986年被罗纳德·里根任命为大法官,接替升任首席大法官的威廉·伦奎斯特。斯卡利亚被普遍认为是最高法院最保守的大法官,反对实践主义司法,支持约束主义司法。他以比较严谨的态度解释国会制定的法律,以比较宽容的态度解释州和地方的法律(除非后者与联邦法律或保守的宪政原则相违背)。

**2:安东尼·肯尼迪(Antony M. Kennedy)(1988~)**

安东尼·肯尼迪大法官,出生于1936年的加州山克拉门都。他毕业于马萨诸塞州的哈佛大学并获得法律学位,之后他开始在加州的旧金山及山克拉门都实习,并于1975年被任命为联邦上诉法院第九巡回审判庭法官。罗纳德·里根(Ronald Reagan)总统提名肯尼迪(Kennedy)为最高法院法官,且他在1988年正式成为最高法院大法官。自桑德拉·戴·奥康纳退休后,肯尼迪常被认为是最高法院中唯一的摇摆票,在很多投票5:4的案件中处于关键地位。他立场倾向中间偏右。

**3. 克拉伦斯·托马斯(Clarence Thomas)(1991~)**

克拉伦斯·托马斯,美国法学家。自1991年以来担任美国最高法院大法官,是最高法院继瑟古德·马歇尔后第二位黑人法官,是最高法院的保守派之一。



托马斯出身贫寒，靠曾是黑奴后代的外祖父抚养长大。他的学业是从神学院开始的。加入耶稣会教团之后，他创建了黑人学生工会并支持黑豹党。耶鲁大学毕业后，历任密苏里州助理检察长（1974~1977）；孟山都公司的律师（1977~1979）；密苏里州共和党参议员丹福思的法律助理（1979~1981）；罗纳德·里根当选总统后，任联邦教育部副部长（1981~1982）；公平就业机会委员会主席（1982~1990）。1990年老布什总统任命其为联邦上诉法院法官，后提名任最高法院大法官以接替瑟古德·马歇尔。在1991年对托马斯的大法官批准国会听证会上，曾是他于EEOC助理的安妮塔·希尔（法律教授，生于1956年）指认托马斯曾对她进行性骚扰，并引起轩然大波。事实上安妮塔·希尔的行为纯属诬陷，在后来的参议院中以52比48票微小差距通过了托马斯的任命。在最高法院中，托马斯一直较少露面，但他的投票和决定显示出强烈的保守主义。明确反对流产，支持对不满18岁者的死刑。他绝大部分的平等权利法案，认可在战争期间，总统拥有更大的实权，允许宗教组织广泛参与社会活动。没有其他的大法官能够像他那样，把美国特色的怀疑主义精神用到所谓精英（无论是媒体、学术界或者是富有的游说议员）鼓吹的社会工程计划之上，同时他尊重个体的自我依靠精神和选择自由价值，并把这些价值观带入了最高法院。托马斯大法官持有不同观点，他引用弗雷德里克·道格拉斯的说法，“如果黑人不能靠自己的双腿直立，那就让他摔倒吧，我要求的只不过是给他一个机会，让他靠自己的双腿站起来，别去管他！”托马斯大法官评论道：“如道格拉斯所言，我相信无需大学入学管理者的操心，黑人照样可以通过各种途径过好美国人的生活。”在1995的种族案件上，托马斯大法官毫不苛责的解释，为什么他认为政府使用种族登记是错误的。各类种族定额以及种族优待的政策都是直接违背独立宣言承诺的，所谓“人人都是平等的”原则。平权法案实质上是“种族主义的（家长）专制”，它造成的意外后果可能就和其他形式的歧视一样有害，是危险的。托马斯大法官以他自身的经历来论述，他说：“所谓‘善意’的区别对待就是向众人兜售这样一种观点，那就是，长期患有明显不可治愈的障碍的人士，如果得不到政府的‘特殊’关照，他们就无法和其他人一起竞争生存。”他辩驳道：“这类政策等于给这些少数人群贴上了



次等人的标签，很有可能把他们惯出一些凡事依赖的陋习，或者，养成所谓“受到特殊待遇理所当然”的人生态度。托马斯大法官曾誓言决不作和事佬或者墙头草。因此他在意见书中突出强调了原本用来帮助某些人的所谓最新的社会学说，有时候是怎样损害到他们利益的。正是因为他尊重底层民众的民主，而且比别人更了解贫困的含义，所以他表示强烈反对1999年最高法院决定取消一条禁止闲逛的地方法律。该项禁令是为了减少贫民区的黑社会活动。“法院没有充分地考虑到黑社会的猖獗所带来的恐怖，这使得我们最穷、最可怜的市民每天生活在他们的阴影当中，如同囚犯一样，只好待在自己家里。”

克拉伦斯·托马斯大法官是哈耶克和弗里德曼功绩的仰慕者（这两位都是古典自由主义者）。他亲身经历过贫困生活、落后的教育以及糟糕的治安，使得他支持由下至上，分散（反集中的）的方式来解决这些问题。比如说，他拒绝在司法上大范围的执行所谓（政府）提供校车服务，强制加税的一些反种族隔离法令。作为一个在种族隔离学校毕业的学生。托马斯大法官说道：“这简直太让我意外了，法院怎么这样乐于假定社会上普遍认为黑人应该是次等人。”对托马斯大法官来说，美国政府的指令和控制的政策并没有使得那些最穷的人过得好一点，相反，在解决问题过程中，他们只会压制新思维。对于改善教育的问题，托马斯大法官认为宪法没有规定只对州和市的政府准入，也包括了允许宗教团体来参与尝试。2002年托马斯大法官赞同所谓学券制，他再次引用弗雷德里克·道格拉斯（Frederick Douglass）的说法，“教育意味着解放，意味着光明和自由，意味着提升一个人的灵魂到真理荣光当中，这真理之光可以使人得到自由”。托马斯大法官接着说出了令人失望的现状：“如今，很多市内的公立学校却拒绝给都市少数族裔的学生以自由。”当普世实现公共教育的浪漫想法引起那些反对学券制的人共鸣的时候，托马斯大法官说：“在贫民区的穷困家庭却只希望给自己的孩子一个更好的教育，对现在的孩子而言，在我们这样的高科技和先进的社会，他们将来好用得上。”

#### 4. 露丝·巴德·金斯伯格 (Ruth Bader Ginsburg) (1993~)

露丝·巴德·金斯伯格是美国联邦最高法院大法官（1993），1959年毕业于哥伦比亚大学法学院，曾当过法学教师和妇女权益律师。1980年被任命为联邦上诉法院哥伦比亚特区巡回审判区法官。1993年由克林顿总统任命为联邦最高法院法官。系最高法院内富有争议的自由派

法官之一,坚决主张妇女有堕胎的权利。

1933年3月15日生于美国纽约布鲁克林贫困区的一个工人家庭,父母是内森·巴德和西莉亚·阿姆斯特·巴德。金斯伯格是家中的次女,但其唯一的姐姐早夭,后来就成为了独女。金斯伯格的母亲从小给她灌输自我努力的价值和重视良好教育的理念。在母亲的熏陶下,金斯伯格在学校学习非常勤奋,成绩优异。据她的同学回忆,她非常好胜,有时甚至到了讨人嫌的程度。在她高中毕业典礼的前一天,金斯伯格的母亲因癌症去世。虽然母亲给她留下了足以支付大学学费的遗产,但金斯伯格自己争取到了足够的奖学金,而将绝大部分遗产留给了她的父亲。高中毕业后,金斯伯格进入了康奈尔大学。在那里她结识了马丁·金斯伯格,即她后来的丈夫。金斯伯格以全班第一名的成绩从康奈尔毕业后,与马丁·金斯伯格结婚,并随被征召入伍的马丁·金斯伯格迁居到他的服役地俄克拉荷马州。两年后马丁·金斯伯格退役,夫妇二人均考入哈佛大学法学院。当时,哈佛法学院的500多名学生,包括金斯伯格在内仅有9名女生。教职员普遍对女学生持歧视态度。然而金斯伯格战胜了种种歧视,成绩优秀,还担当了《法律评论》编辑。在美国大学的法学院,只有最出色的学生才能担任《法律评论》编辑。后来马丁·金斯伯格罹患了睾丸癌,金斯伯格一边继续学业,一边照顾患病的丈夫和尚未到学龄的女儿。幸而马丁后来成功战胜了癌症并顺利毕业。马丁毕业后加入了纽约的一家律师事务所,金斯伯格随他来到纽约,转学进入了哥伦比亚大学法学院。在哥大,金斯伯格再次获得了《法律评论》编辑的位置,这使她成为第一位在两大名校都赢得这项荣誉的女性。转入哥大一年后,1959年,金斯伯格以全班第一的成绩毕业。

1959年,毕业后的金斯伯格虽然有律师资格,但由于育有幼儿,没有律师事务所雇用她。于是她到纽约南区联邦地区法院为Edmund L. Palmieri法官做了两年法律秘书。随后金斯伯格把精力集中在学术研究上。她先在哥伦比亚大学法学院做研究员,后于1963年转入Rutgers大学法学院任法学教授直至1972年。在这段时间内金斯伯格参加了很多推进女权主义的工作。在Rutgers大学,她参加了为新泽西州学校教师



争取产假的斗争。1970年,她与其他人共同创办了《女权法律报》(Women's Right Law Reporter),这是全美第一份关于妇女权益问题的专门法律杂志。她还开始积极参与美国民权联盟(ACLU)的活动。1972年,金斯伯格成为第一位在哥伦比亚大学法学院获得终身教职的女性。同年,她还成为了ACLU女权计划(Women's Rights Project)的第一任理事长(director)。

金斯伯格继续崭露头角,她加入了全美法律界不同团体中的许多重要的委员会。在这段时间内,她的身影开始出现在美国最高司法殿堂——最高法院。她一共在美国最高法院辩护了6宗争取女权的案件,包括在美国历史上具有里程碑式意义的里德诉里德案(Reed v. Reed 404 U. S. 71, 1971)。这是美国最高法院第一次将美国宪法第十四修正案平等保护条款推及到妇女权益保障的案例。在斯坦福大学行为科学高级研究中心作为访问学者短暂工作了一段时间之后,1981年,金斯伯格被当时的总统吉米·卡特提名为哥伦比亚特区巡回上诉法院法官。此后她在这个位置工作了13年。

1993年,美国最高法院怀特大法官(Byron R. White)退休,最高法院出现了空缺。当时克林顿政府的女司法部长珍妮特·雷诺(Janet Reno)向克林顿举荐金斯伯格。参议员以96票对3票通过了金斯伯格的确认。1993年8月10日,金丝伯格宣誓成为美国历史上第二位女性、第一位犹太人女性最高法院大法官。

在美国最高法院的政治光谱上,金斯伯格与斯蒂文斯、布雷耶等法官一样被认为是自由派。不过她对其他保守派法官投赞成票时也从不犹豫。和其他大法官不同,金斯伯格乐于向公众演讲,用雄辩的语言和满腔的投入感来宣扬自己的女权理念。

金斯伯格1999年被查出患有结肠癌,接受手术、放疗和化疗,但从未因治疗停工过一天。2009年,她又被查出患有胰腺癌,在纽约斯隆—凯特林癌症研究所接受手术,留院观察10天后,她回到工作岗位,同样没有错过一次庭审。金斯伯格曾于2005年访华,会见了最高人民法院院长肖扬,并赴北大法学院演讲。

## 5. 斯蒂芬·布雷耶(Stephen Breyer)(1994~)

斯蒂芬·布雷耶毕业于马萨诸塞州的哈佛大学并获得法律学位,他曾任职于政府部门及学术界,并从1980年至1990年担任联邦上诉法院第一巡回审判庭法官,且于1990年至1994年晋升为上诉法院首席大法

官。比尔·克林顿(Bill Clinton)总统提名布雷耶(Breyer)为美国联邦最高法院法官,且他在1994年正式成为最高法院大法官。他被认为是最高法院的自由派。1994年出任大法官的布雷耶,正是上述“美国最有权势的人物”之一。他也是2000年美国总统大选案参与裁决的大法官之一。不过,当年他投的是反对票,而他所在的自由派阵营,以4:5的微弱劣势输给大法官中的保守派,未能阻止布什胜诉。至今,布雷耶仍然觉得遗憾,他将该次判决称为美国最高法院的一次“自残”。

布雷耶在中国法学界很知名,与他的几部著作在中国相继出版、颇受欢迎有关,其中包括法律出版社出版的《法官能为民主做什么》。近年来布雷耶家中两次遇贼,也成了中国网络上的热门花絮。“你们知道,我很勇敢的。”布雷耶风趣地说,当时他对着那个手拿大砍刀的劫匪大声呵道:“拿去,给你钱!”美国最高法院大法官在私人时间内是没有保镖的,近年来大法官遇劫的新闻并不罕见。

1993年春天,时任美国联邦最高法院大法官的拜伦·怀特(Byron White)主动宣布退休,大法官席位出现空缺。布雷耶进入总统克林顿的提名视野,受约前往华盛顿面谈。不巧,布雷耶骑自行车郊游遭遇车祸,被撞断肋骨。与克林顿会面时,他伤痛未退,喘气都略有困难,根本无法认真交流。会面后,克林顿放弃了提名布雷耶,他对幕僚们称:“我想要一个有灵性的大法官。”当年,露丝·巴德·金斯伯格(Ruth Bader Ginsburg)经克林顿提名并最终成为联邦最高法院的大法官。金斯伯格的大法官宣誓就职仪式上,布雷耶主动前来参加,并微笑着观看典礼,这个细节让克林顿十分感动,认为布雷耶是一个“内心豁达的人”。

1994年4月,另一时任大法官哈里·布莱克门(Harry Blackmun)宣布退休,布雷耶再次被举荐。这一次,举荐者先寄了一盘录影带给克林顿,内容是布雷耶接受一群俄罗斯法官来访时发表的机智诙谐的演讲。这次,布雷耶获得了克林顿的提名。当年6月29日,美国参议院以87票对9票批准他就任大法官。宣誓就职前,布雷耶调侃称:“还好这次没有从自行车上掉下来。”

担任大法官18年来,布雷耶被视为美国联邦最高法院中人缘最好的大法官,即便是观点相异的保守派大法官,也同他交情不错。2007年出版的知名畅销书《九人:美国最高法院风云》(The Nine: Inside the Secret World of the Supreme Court)中,布雷耶被描绘为“长袖善舞”,但这不是贬义词,而是形容他的灵活与务实。

布雷耶的思想开放,注重解决现实问题,不拘泥于传统的法律教条和死板的司法观点。作为一个自由派的大法官,他并不像诸多著名先辈那样,热衷于通过重要案件的判决推动社会变革。在他看来,许多事应该交给人民用选票选出的国会议员来操心,法院最好不要越俎代庖。根据葛维宝教授统计,1994年到2005年,美国最高法院动用司法审查权,推翻国会立法的判决中,布雷耶只在28%的案子中投了赞成票,是最不情愿推翻国会立法的大法官。布雷耶成为大法官之后,他仍然坚持研究和写作,有不少著述问世。其最新著作《法官能为民主做什么》,由中国最高法院的法官何帆译成中文。

何帆称,翻译布雷耶的书是一个充满愉悦、挑战和启发的过程。他认为,中美两国的最高法院存在很大不同,但这并不影响布雷耶的观点对思考“中国问题”的启发。2012年,布雷耶访问清华大学,做了题为《美国政府体系中的最高法院(The Supreme Court in the American System of Government)》的主题演讲。

#### 6. 塞缪尔·阿利托(Samuel A. Alito, Jr.) (2006~)



塞缪尔·阿利托现任美国最高法院大法官。2006年1月31日被布什任命为最高法院大法官。阿利托曾就读于普林斯顿大学及耶鲁大学法学院,1990年被老布什任命为第三巡回上诉法院法官。他是第110位最高法院大法官,接替退休的桑德拉·戴·奥康纳,被认为是最高法院的保守派。

#### 7. 索尼娅·索托马约尔(Sonia M. Sotomayor) (2009~)

索尼娅·索托马约尔,美国最高法院法官,出生在纽约贫民区,父母来自波多黎各。她于1976年至1979年在普林斯顿大学和耶鲁大学求学,1979年获得法学博士学位。1992年,她担任纽约南区法院法官,并在1998年担任美国联邦第二巡回上诉法院法官至今。

40多年前,一名纽约贫民窟女童梦想将来成为法官。如今,这名拉美裔女子叩响了美国最高法院殿堂之门。当索尼娅·索托马约尔在2009年5月26日获美国总统奥巴马提名、有望成为美国历史上首位拉美裔最高法院法官时,这不仅是美国4000多万拉美裔的荣耀时刻,也是一名寒门女子个人奋斗的最佳注脚。

8月6日,美国参议院以68票赞成、31票反对的表决结果,批准了联

邦上诉法院女法官索尼娅·索托马约尔担任最高法院法官的提名。美国总统奥巴马在提名通过后说，他相信索托马约尔能胜任这一职务。8月8日索尼娅·索托马约尔宣誓就任美国最高法院法官，接替6月退休的法官戴维·苏特，成为美国历史上首位拉美裔最高法院法官。

分析人士认为，除在法律界拥有声望外，索托马约尔作为女性、少数族裔和政治上中间偏左等特点也是她获得提名的重要原因。索托马约尔的政治立场与她将要接替的苏特相近，因此不会改变最高法院内自由派和保守派的比例，因而也不太可能使该法院的判决倾向发生变化。

奥巴马在公布提名人选时说，他期待索托马约尔不仅给最高法院带来多年法律生涯积累的经验和知识，还带来多彩人生旅程中汲取的智慧。

索托马约尔的父母来自美国海外领地波多黎各。她出生在纽约市布朗克斯区一个政府为低收入人群提供的住宅区内。索托马约尔9岁那年，父亲去世，抛下两个孩子。她的母亲在一家戒毒诊所当护士，靠微薄薪水养活一家三口。

索托马约尔后来回忆说，母亲非常重视对子女的教育，设法把她和弟弟送进一所教会学校，还买下了社区内仅有的一套百科全书。小时候，索托马约尔最爱看系列侦探剧《南希·德鲁》，渴望长大以后成为像剧中少女神探那样的警探。不过，8岁时，她被诊断患有儿童糖尿病，需要终身注射胰岛素，医生劝她打消当警察的念头。不久，她把对南希的崇拜转移到另一系列法制剧《佩里·梅森》上面，发誓将来要当法官。“我发现，法官是那间屋子里最重要的角色，”索托马约尔1998年获任联邦上诉法院法官后接受美联社采访时说。

从布朗克斯区的天主教会高中毕业后，索托马约尔考入名校普林斯顿大学，迈出改变人生的重要一步。她后来回忆说，从布朗克斯踏进普林斯顿校园，她当时感觉自己“降落在异国他乡”。头一年，她甚至不敢在课堂上举手提问，“我又胆小，又别扭，不敢提出问题”。不过，4年后，索托马约尔以当届普林斯顿大学“最优等生”的荣誉毕业。1979年，她取得耶鲁大学法学博士学位。求学耶鲁期间，她还担任《耶鲁法律杂志》



月刊编辑。

即便如此，索托马约尔总觉得与所处环境格格不入。“尽管我在普林斯顿、(耶鲁)法学院待过多年，干过各种法律工作，但还是不能完全融入我所在的圈子，我总是在考虑自己合不合拍。”索托马约尔在耶鲁的同学罗伯特·克洛瑞夫证实了她的这种角色挣扎感。他说，在上世纪70年代的语境中，一个带有波多黎各口音的女子可能面临双重歧视。克洛瑞夫说，两人讨论过索托马约尔那种出身背景者的困境，索托马约尔使他明白，“即便他们是耶鲁学生，也不得不去克服重重障碍”。

从耶鲁毕业后，索托马约尔一度进入纽约曼哈顿地区检察官办公室工作，同时接手一些私人法律事务。1992年，她迎来人生另一重大转机。当时，纽约州出身的民主党籍联邦参议员丹尼尔·帕特里克·莫伊尼汉与同州共和党籍联邦参议员阿方斯·达马托达成一项交易，由两人分享纽约联邦地区法院法官人选推举权。索托马约尔获莫伊尼汉推举，并得到时任总统布什的提名。

1995年，索托马约尔因一桩案子的判决成为全国名人。那一年，美国职业棒球联赛因球员罢赛一度濒临瓦解，球员和球队老板最终把官司打到联邦地区法院。作为主审法官，索托马约尔做出有利于球员的判决，敦促球队老板与球员们达成新的劳动协议，从而挽救了美国职业棒球业。

索托马约尔本人是狂热的棒球迷。这一判决下来后，美国棒球界和部分媒体对索托马约尔充满溢美之词，甚至称她是职业棒球历史上最辉煌的名人。

索托马约尔则借用棒球术语描绘了这一关键判决。“当你看到外场手后退到场边跳起时，这一刻时间暂时凝固了，你得最终判断出这是一记本垒打、二垒安打、一垒安打或是出界。”

“棒球判决”令索托马约尔声名鹊起，在纽约联邦地区法院80多名法官中脱颖而出。1997年，时任总统克林顿提名她为联邦上诉法院法官。然而，这一提名遭到共和党人地顽强阻击。他们担心，一旦索托马约尔成为联邦上诉法院法官，她的拉美裔背景将使她成为最高法院法官的有力候选人。

经过一年多争斗，索托马约尔的提名最终于1998年获参议院通过，成为设在纽约市的美国第二巡回上诉法院法官，踏上通往最高法院的最重要一块跳板。

### 8. 埃琳娜·凯根(Elena Kagan)(2010~)

2010年8月6日,总统巴拉克·奥巴马为埃琳娜·凯根进入最高法院在东厅举行庆祝晚宴之前,在总统办公室签署了委任状。

埃琳娜·凯根现年50岁,1960年出生于纽约,1977年毕业于著名的亨特高中,1981年获得普林斯顿大学历史学士学位,1983年获得牛津大学哲学硕士学位,1986年成为哈佛大学法学院法学博士。从哈佛毕业后,凯根曾在华盛顿一家著名的律师事务所工作过两年,这是她仅有的个人法律从业经验。之后,凯根前往芝加哥大学教授法学。1999年,凯根被提名上诉法院法官,但未当选。她后来担任大法官马歇尔的秘书,当过参议院工作人员、白宫律师和克林顿政府的国内政策助理。凯根在克林顿执政时期就因在政策顾问们之间消除了分歧而赢得了美名。之后,凯根在哈佛大学任职,成为该校著名的法学教授。2003年,布什当政期间,凯根被任命为哈佛大学法学院院长,是首位女性担任此职位。



### 文都图书邮购目录

序号	书 名	开本	定价(元)	作者	出版时间	出版社
<b>考研综合指导系列</b>						
1	2017《考研专业院校选择指南》	32	12.00	任燕翔	已出版	中国原子能
<b>考研思想政治理论系列</b>						
2	2016《考研思想政治理论高频考点与备考策略》	32	18.00	蒋中挺	已出版	中国原子能
3	2016《考研思想政治理论历年真题详解》	16	20.00	蒋中挺	已出版	中国原子能
4	2016《考研思想政治理论早知道:基干知识与高频考点》	32	15.00	任燕翔	已出版	中国原子能
5	2016《考研思想政治理论历年真题剖析与复习攻略》	16	18.00	任燕翔	已出版	中国原子能
6	2016《考研思想政治理论复习全书》	16	46.00	蒋中挺	已出版	中国原子能
7	2016《考研思想政治理论历年真题精析与实战演练》	16	28.00	考研政治命题研究组	已出版	中国原子能
8	2016《考研思想政治理论思维导图》	8	25.00	张玉柱	2015/05	中国原子能
9	2016《考研思想政治理论强化特训1600题》	16	55.00	任燕翔	2015/05	中国原子能
10	2016《考研思想政治理论强化通关800题》	16	45.80	蒋中挺	2015/05	中国原子能
11	2016《考研思想政治理论客观题应试宝典》	64	10.00	蒋中挺	2015/06	中国原子能
12	2016《考研思想政治理论重要考点5天速记》	32	16.00	考研政治命题研究组	2015/09	中国原子能
13	2016《考研思想政治理论全真模拟6套卷》	16	20.00	任燕翔	2015/09	中国原子能
14	2016《考研思想政治理论形势与政策热点剖析及命题预测》	32	18.00	蒋中挺	2015/10	中国原子能
15	2016《考研思想政治理论主观题应试宝典》	32	15.00	任燕翔	2015/10	中国原子能
16	2016《考研思想政治理论真题预测百分百》	32	24.80	蒋中挺	2015/10	中国原子能
17	2016《考研思想政治理论冲刺考点必背》	32	22.80	蒋中挺	2015/10	中国原子能
18	2016《考研思想政治理论绝对考场最后五套题》	16	25.00	蒋中挺	2015/11	中国原子能
19	2016《考研思想政治理论考前预测4套卷》	16	16.00	任燕翔	2015/11	中国原子能
<b>考研英语系列</b>						
20	2016《考研英语必考词汇突破全书》	16	38.00	何凯文	已出版	中国时代经济
21	2016《考研词汇速记指南》	16	46.00	刘一男	已出版	中国时代经济
22	2016《考研词汇速记指南(典藏版)》	16	62.00	刘一男	已出版	中国时代经济
23	2016《考研英语长难句解密》	32	12.00	何凯文	已出版	中国时代经济
24	2016《考研英语核心语法通关宝典》	32	15.00	王泉	已出版	中国时代经济
25	2016《考研英语基础进阶突破》	32	16.00	徐可风	已出版	中国时代经济
26	2017《考研英语核心语法通关宝典》	32	15.00	王泉	已出版	中国时代经济
27	2016《考研英语写作高分攻略》	16	22.00	何凯文	已出版	中国时代经济
28	2016《考研英语阅读思路解析》	16	36.00	何凯文	已出版	中国时代经济
29	2017《考研词汇速记指南》	16	38.00	刘一男	已出版	中国时代经济
30	2016《考研英语历年真题全解析》	16	48.00	何凯文	已出版	中国时代经济
31	2016《考研英语写作高分特训》	16	22.00	考研英语命题研究组	已出版	中国原子能
32	2016《考研英语历年真题精析:命题剖析与复习指导》	16	40.00	考研英语命题研究组	已出版	中国原子能
33	2017《考研英语语法真经》	32	18.00	何威威	已出版	中国原子能
34	2017《考研英语长难句解密》	32	16.00	何凯文	已出版	中国原子能
35	2016《考研英语阅读专项特训100篇》	16	42.00	考研英语命题研究组	2015/05	中国时代经济